

Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

User Manual Core
Release 12.0.3.0.0

Part No. E52543-01

April 2014

ORACLE®

Core User Manual

April 2014

Oracle Financial Services Software Limited

Oracle Park

Off Western Express Highway

Goregaon (East)

Mumbai, Maharashtra 400 063

India

Worldwide Inquiries:

Phone: +91 22 6718 3000

Fax: +91 22 6718 3001

www.oracle.com/financialservices/

Copyright © 2008, 2014, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are “commercial computer software” pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate failsafe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

Table of Contents

1.	Preface.....	4
2.	Transaction Host Integration Matrix.....	5
3.	Introduction.....	8
4.	Login.....	9
5.	Logout	12
6.	Transaction Activities	13
7.	Role Maintenance	37
8.	Account Opening.....	53
9.	User Management.....	61
10.	Customer Management	159
11.	Account Mapping Setup	173
12.	Maintain User List	185
13.	Manage Rules	188
14.	Manage Timers	195
15.	Manage Application Messages	198
16.	Workflow Configuration	200
17.	Widget Configuration.....	208
18.	View Audit Log	209
19.	View System Log.....	212
20.	Host Interface Log.....	215
21.	User Login.....	217
22.	Preferences	220
23.	Change Password	222
24.	Session Summary	224
25.	Sitemap	226
26.	Entity Management	227
27.	Security Questions Maintenance.....	232
28.	Payment Purpose Maintenance	234
29.	Mailbox	236
30.	Manage Policies	243
31.	Transaction Cutoff	251
32.	Time for Deal Acceptance and Cut-off	255
33.	Transaction Blackout.....	258
34.	Maintain Bulletins	262
35.	Alert Registration	270
36.	Global Limit Packages	287
37.	Transaction Password Configuration	300
38.	Map Reports To Users	303
39.	Role Subject Mapping.....	309
40.	Goal Category Maintenance.....	313
41.	Search Goals	320
42.	Calendar Setup.....	324

1. Preface

1.1 Intended Audience

This document is intended for the following audience:

- Customers
- Partners

1.2 Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

1.3 Access to OFSS Support

<https://support.us.oracle.com>

1.4 Structure

This manual is organized into the following categories:

Preface gives information on the intended audience. It also describes the overall structure of the User Manual.

Transaction Host Integration Matrix provides information on host integration requirements for the transactions covered in the User Manual.

Introduction provides brief information on the overall functionality covered in the User Manual.

Chapters post Introduction are dedicated to individual transactions and its details, covered in the User Manual.

1.5 Related Information Sources

For more information on Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking Release 12.0.3.0.0, refer to the following documents:

- Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking Licensing Guide
- Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking Installation Manuals

2. Transaction Host Integration Matrix

Legends

NH	No Host Interface Required.
★	Host Integration to be done separately
✓	Pre integrated Host interface available
×	Pre integrated Host interface not available

Transaction Name	FLEXCUBE UBS	Third Party Host System
Login	NH	NH
Logout	NH	NH
View and Update Applications	✓	★
New Application	✓	★
Update File Status	NH	NH
View Customer Transaction	NH	NH
Workflow Configuration	NH	NH
Security Questions Maintenance	NH	NH
Mailbox	✓	★
Manage Policies	NH	NH
Create Role	NH	NH
Modify Role	NH	NH
Delete Role	NH	NH
View Role	NH	NH
Create User	NH	NH
Modify User	NH	NH
Delete User	NH	NH
Revoke User	NH	NH
Activate User	NH	NH
Deactivate User	NH	NH

Transaction Name	FLEXCUBE UBS	Third Party Host System
Lock User	NH	NH
Unlock User	NH	NH
View User	NH	NH
Reset Password	NH	NH
Terminate User Session	NH	NH
Print Welcome Letter, Passwords	NH	NH
Customer Profile	✓	★
Account Mapping Setup	✓	★
Maintain User List	NH	NH
Manage Rules	✓	★
Calendar Setup	NH	NH
Transaction Cutoff	NH	NH
Time for Deal Acceptance and Cut-off	NH	NH
Global Limit Packages	NH	NH
Alert Registration	✓	★
Forex Alert Subscription	✓	★
Entity Management	✓	★
Role Subject Mapping	NH	NH
Maintain Bulletins	NH	NH
Map Reports To Users	NH	NH
Register Report	NH	NH
Transaction Blackout	NH	NH
Transaction Password Configuration	NH	NH
Session Summary	NH	NH
Host Interface Log	NH	NH
View Audit Log	NH	NH
View System Log	NH	NH
User Logging	NH	NH

Transaction Name	FLEXCUBE UBS	Third Party Host System
Manage Application Messages	NH	NH
Configuration Properties	NH	NH
Manage Timers	NH	NH
Sitemap	NH	NH
Preferences	NH	NH
Change password	NH	NH
Request Processing	NH	NH
Transaction Status Change	NH	NH
Transaction Activities	✓	★
Payment Purpose Maintenance	✓	★
Goal Category Maintenance	✓	★

3. Introduction

The Core Module allows the Bank administrator to carry out various transactions required so as to carry out the day to day transactions by you. The core module of FLEXCUBE Direct Banking is used by the administrator to carry out the basic maintenance activity for smooth follow of transactions done by the Customers of the Bank.

A few of the transactions included in the Core module are User management, Role Maintenance, Customer Management, Cut off maintenance, Account mapping, Limits maintenance, Limits maintenance, etc.

Each transaction is explained in detail in the following manual for better understanding and smooth functioning of the application.

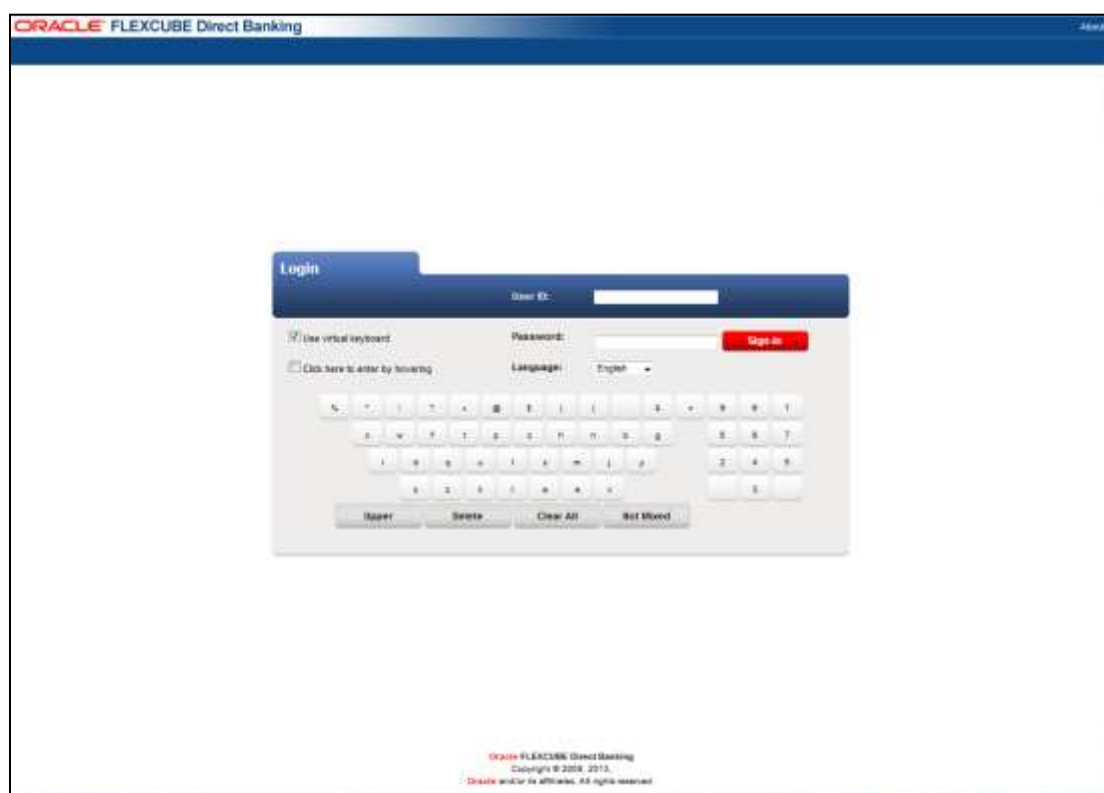
4. Login

This option allows you to log in to the **ORACLE FCDB** Administration application. By default, the security keyboard option is checked. This enables you to access the interface through a virtual keyboard appearing on the screen by either clicking or hovering on the keys. Alternatively, you can clear the security keyboard option and can use the keyboard.

To log in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

1. Enter the appropriate URL of the application provided in the address bar
2. The system displays the main page of the **Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking** application

Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking



Field Description

Field Name	Description
User ID	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the unique user Id.
Password	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the password.
Language	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Language for the login.

Field Name	Description
Use Virtual Keyboard	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Use Virtual Keyboard check box to use the virtual keyboard. By default, this check box is checked.
Click here to enter by hovering	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Click here to enter by hovering check box to enter the password by moving the mouse over the keyboard without clicking the keys.

- Enter the user ID and password.
- Click the **Upper** button to arrange the keyboard using the uppercase characters for entering the password.
OR
Click the **Lower** button to arrange the keyboard using the lowercase characters for entering the password.
- Click the **Delete** button to delete previously entered characters.
OR
Click the **Clear All** to clear the password field.
- Click the **Not Mixed** to arrange the keyboard as per standard key board layout. The caption of the button changes to **Mixed**. Click on the **Mixed** to change the keyboard layout after every character click.

Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

- Click the **Sign In** button to log in to the application. The system displays the **View Initiated Transaction** screen as the landing screen.

View Initiated Transaction

View Initiated Transactions 12-08-2019 15:57:31 GMT +0500

View By: Transaction Status

Transaction	Status	Count	
Account Setup	Accepted	11	4.14%
Activate User	Accepted	11	4.14%
Alerts Registration	Accepted	10	3.70%
Bill Registration	Accepted	3	1.12%
Create Role	Accepted	8	2.90%
Create User	Accepted	18	6.55%
Delete Authorization Rules	Accepted	1	0.37%
Delete Role	Accepted	1	0.37%
Delete User	Accepted	1	0.37%
Lock User	Accepted	1	0.37%
Reassign User List	Accepted	4	1.48%
Manage Policies	Accepted	1	0.37%
Manage Rules	Accepted	47	17.47%
Modify Customer Profile	Accepted	5	1.85%
Modify Role	Accepted	12	4.51%
Modify User	Accepted	11	4.14%
Payment Purpose Maintenance	Accepted	4	1.50%
Reset Password	Accepted	1	0.37%
Revoke User	Accepted	1	0.37%
Transaction Blockout	Accepted	10	3.70%
Transaction Cut Off	Accepted	2	0.75%
Transaction Password Configuration	Accepted	33	12.21%
Unlock User	Accepted	20	7.41%
User OTD Map	Accepted	2	0.75%

5. Logout

This option allows you to log out of the ORACLE FCDB application.

To log out of the Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

1. Log in to the **Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking** application
2. Navigate **Default Transaction > Logout**. The system displays **FLEXCUBE Internet Banking - Log off** screen.

FLEXCUBE Internet Banking - Log off



3. Click the **Close Window** button to close the window

6. Transaction Activities

6.1 Initiated Transactions

This displays all self initiated transactions along with the current status of the transactions & number of transaction count for each type with specific status.

To view initiated transactions

1. Log on the **Internet Banking** Application
2. Navigate through the menus to **Transactions Activities > Transactions**. The system displays **View Initiated Transactions** screen.

View Initiated Transactions

Transaction	Status	Count	Percentage
Account Setup	Accepted	51	5.78%
Activate User	Accepted	78	8.87%
Alerts Registration	Accepted	9	1.02%
Alerts Maintenance Delete	Accepted	1	.11%
Bulk Registration	Accepted	5	.56%
Calendar Setup	Accepted	2	.23%
Create Role	Accepted	27	3.05%
Create User	Accepted	136	15.35%
Emergency Cut Off	Accepted	1	.11%
Customer Profile	Accepted	2	.23%
Delete Authorization Rules	Accepted	11	1.24%
Delete Role	Accepted	3	.34%
Domestic Transfer Beneficiary	Accepted	3	.34%
Global Limit Packages	Accepted	17	1.92%
Goal Category Create	Accepted	9	1.02%
Goal Category Delete	Accepted	1	.11%
Goal Category Modify	Accepted	3	.34%
Goal Category Complete	Accepted	1	.11%
International Transfer Beneficiary	Accepted	1	.11%
Lock Customer Profile	Accepted	1	.11%
Lock User	Accepted	6	.68%
Maintain Bulletin	Accepted	8	.91%
Maintain User List	Accepted	4	.45%
Manage Rules	Accepted	28	3.17%
Modify Customer Profile	Accepted	22	2.48%
Modify Role	Accepted	14	1.58%
Modify User	Accepted	177	19.98%
Payment Purpose Maintenance	Accepted	7	.78%
Reset Password	Accepted	21	2.37%

Field Description

Field Name

Description

View By

[Mandatory, Drop-down]

Select the type of view for initiated transactions.

The options are:

- Transaction Status

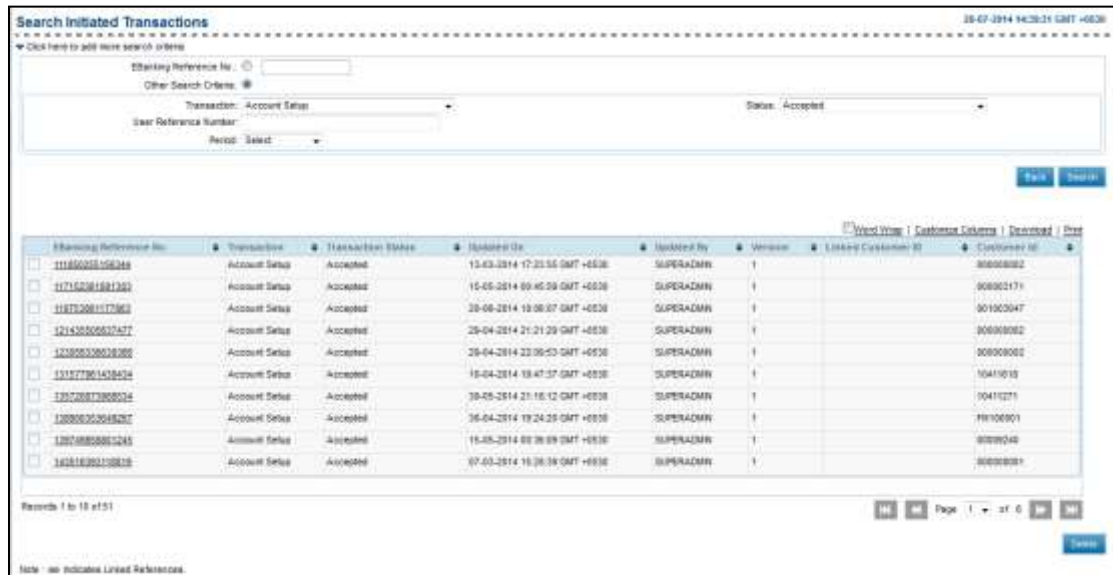
Initiated Transactions

- Transaction** [Display]
This column displays the type of transaction that has been initiated.
- Status** [Display]
This column displays the current status of transactions.
- Count** [Display]
This column displays the number of times a particular transaction has been initiated corresponding to the other details.
- Graph** [Display]
This column displays the count as a graph.

3. Click on the hyperlink of the status and system displays search initiated transactions screen.

Search Initiated Transaction Screen

This screen provides the user to search for a particular transaction by entering search parameters like EBanking Reference Number, type of the transaction, status of the transaction, customer id, account number, user reference number and time period during which the transaction was initiated.



Field Description

Field Name	Description
EBanking Reference Number	[Mandatory, Radio Button] Select the radio button and enter the ebanking reference number of the transaction. Reference number generated when the transaction was initiated

Field Name	Description
Other Search Criteria	[Radio Button] Select the radio button search by other search criteria.
Transaction	[Mandatory, Drop-down] Select the name of the transaction from the list.
User reference number	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the user reference number as a search criteria. Reference number entered by the user when the transaction was initiated.
Status	[Mandatory, Drop-down] Select the status of the transaction from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All • Initiated • Semi Authorized • Authorized • Rejected • Accepted • Rejected by Authorizer • Deleted • Liquidated • Under Process • Error • Work in Progress • Sent Failed Retry • Rejected for Modify • Request Rejected • Sent To host • Transaction deleted by host • Transaction in progress for host • Transaction completed successfully at host

Field Name	Description
Period	<p>[Conditional, Drop-down]</p> <p>Select the period in which the transaction was initiated.</p> <p>The options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Last 1 Day • Last 6 Months • Custom Date <p>This field is enabled and mandatory only if radio button Period is selected.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Date Picker]</p> <p>Enter the date range in which the transaction was initiated.</p> <p>From date shall be less than or equal to current host business date.</p> <p>This field is enabled and mandatory only if Custom Date is selected in the transaction Period drop-down.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Date Picker]</p> <p>Enter the To Date to search by date range.</p> <p>To Date shall be less than or equal to current host business date</p> <p>This field is enabled and mandatory only if Custom Date is selected in the transaction Period drop-down.</p>
Search Results	
EBanking Reference Number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the ebanking reference number of the transaction.</p>
Transaction	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the name of the transaction.</p>
Transaction Status	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the current status of the transaction.</p>
Created By	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the creator of the transaction.</p>
Created On	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the date and time on which the transaction was updated.</p>
Updated By	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the user ID of last user who has updated the transaction.</p>

Field Name	Description
Updated On	[Display] This column displays the date on which the transaction is updated.
Version	[Display] This column displays the version of transaction. (Version gets incremented if a rejected transaction gets modified by initiator).
Account Number	[Display] This column displays the account number from which the transaction was initiated. This field is applicable only if the admin user is initiating transactions on behalf of the business user. For e.g.: Upload of bulk files.
Transaction Amount	[Display] This column displays the amount of the transaction. This field is applicable only if the admin user is initiating transactions on behalf of the business user. For e.g.: Upload of bulk files.
User reference number	[Display] This column displays the user reference number.
State Bit	[Display] This column displays state bit.
Value Date	[Display] This column displays the value date of the transaction.

4. The additional search criteria fields and the additional search result fields are available as per the transaction selected.
5. Click hyper linked Reference Number to view the further details of the transaction.

View Initiated Transactions

6.2 Transactions to Authorize

Transactions to Authorize tab displays the transaction pending for authorizations with user.

To authorize transactions

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** Application
2. Navigate through the menus to **Transaction Activities > Transactions to Authorize**. The system displays the Transaction to Authorize screen

View Authorization Transactions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

View By	[Mandatory, Drop-down] Select the type of view for initiated transactions. The options are:
----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

- Transaction Status

Transaction	[Display] This column displays the name of the transaction.
--------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------

Field Name	Description
Status	[Display] This column displays the current status of the transaction. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transaction Status Initiated • Semi Authorized
Count	[Display] This field displays the number of transaction pending for authorization corresponding to the other details.
Graph	[Display] This field displays the count as a graph.

3. Click the Status hyperlink of the transaction. The system displays **Search Authorization Transactions** screen.

Search Authorization Transaction

Select	EBanking Reference No.	Transaction	Transaction Status	Initiated On	Initiated By	Version	Customer Id	User Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	15547091438751	Modify User	Initiated	30-04-2012 17:37:47	BAGINI	1	00000301	ABC
<input type="checkbox"/>	203194214438760	Modify User	Initiated	30-04-2012 17:38:37	BAGINI	1	004004077	A.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
EBanking Reference Number	[Radio Button, Input] Select the radio button and enter the ebanking reference number of the transaction. Reference number generated when the transaction was initiated.
Other Search Criteria	[Radio Button] Select the radio button search by other search criteria.
Transaction	[Drop-Down] Select the name of the transaction from the drop-down list.

Field Name	Description
User reference number	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the user reference number as a search criteria. Reference number entered by the initiator when the transaction was initiated
Status	[Dropdown] Select the status of the transaction from the drop-down list.
Initiator	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Enter the user id of the initiator of the transaction as search criteria.
Period	[Drop-Down] Select the period in which the transaction was initiated. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Last 1 Day • Last 6 Months • Custom Date
From Date	[Date Picker] Enter the date range in which the transaction was initiated. From date shall be less than or equal to current host business date. From Date will be enabled and mandatory if Custom Date is selected in the Period dropdown.
To Date	[Date Picker] Enter the date range in which the transaction was initiated. To Date shall be less than or equal to current host business date. To Date will be enabled and mandatory if Custom Date is selected in the Period dropdown.
Search Results	
EBanking Reference Number	[Display] This column displays the ebanking reference number of the transaction.
Transaction	[Display] This column displays the name of the selected transaction.
Status	[Display] This column displays the current status of the transaction.
Initiator	[Display] This column displays the user id of the initiator of the transaction.

Field Name	Description
Period	[Display] This column displays the period in which transaction was initiated
Created By	[Display] This column displays the creator of the transaction.
Created on	[Display] This column displays the date on which the transaction was updated.
Updated By	[Display] This column displays the user Id of last user who has last updated the transaction.
Updated On	[Display] This column displays the date and time on which the transaction is updated.
Version	[Display] This column displays the version of transaction. (Version gets incremented if a rejected transaction gets modified by initiator).
User Reference Number	[Display] This column displays the reference number entered by the user.
Account Number	[Display] This column displays account number from which the transaction was initiated. This field is displayed only if the admin user is initiating transactions on behalf of the business user. For e.g.: Upload of bulk files
Transaction Amount	[Display] This column displays amount of the transaction. This field is displayed only if the admin user is initiating transactions on behalf of the business user. For e.g.: Upload of bulk files
Value Date	[Display] This column displays value date of the transaction. This field is displayed only if the admin user is initiating transactions on behalf of the business user. For e.g.: Upload of bulk files
State Bit	[Display] This column displays state bit.

4. The additional search criteria fields and the additional search result fields are available as per the transaction selected.
5. To view the further details of the transaction, click on the transaction reference number.

View Authorization Transactions

View Pending Authorization Transactions 30-04-2012 17:40:21

Reference Number	Transaction	Authorized By	Authorized On	Status	Version
10542391428751	Mobile User	MSADMBT	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated	1

Entry: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12.0.1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 06-21-1985 00:00:00
 Name: WJ ABC D
 Address: A1
 City: Newyork
 State: California
 Country: USA
 Zip/Postal Code: 466799
 Email: abc@xyz.com

Fax No: 334678
 Phone Number: 3055075887
 User STD Mapping Required: No
 Limits Package:

Channels Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Internet	PCDRP11
Mobile Application	PCDRP11
Mobile Browser	PCDRP11

Roles Assigned To User

Role	Channel
ADMDC_ROLE	Internet
ALEXTCORP	Internet
ALL_ROLE_GRP	Internet
ALL_ROLES	Internet
DD_ROLE_SRXCORP	Internet
SAL_ROLE_BROW	Mobile Browser

Mapped Customers

Customer ID	Customer Type	Is Primary
00000001	Oracle Recoube-Bank Customer	Y
00000002	Oracle Recoube-Bank Customer	N
00000003	Oracle Recoube-Bank Customer	N
00000004	Oracle Recoube-Bank Customer	N

Role:

Mobile Detail

Authorization	Authorized On	Status	Note
MSADMBT	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated (1)	

6. Click the Authorize button to authorize the transaction. The system displays the Verify Transaction For Authorization screen.
 OR
 Click the Reject button to reject the transaction.
 OR
 Click the Back button to go back to the summary page

Transactions For Authorization – Verify

Transactions For Authorization - Verify
30-04-2012 17:43:32

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version
MS42180438701	Modify User	MS421801	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated	1

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 26-01-1985 00:06:59	City: Newyork
Name: NY ABC D	State: California
Address: A1	Country: USA
	Zip/Postal Code: 400789
Fax No: 554876	Email: abc@xyz.com
Phone Number: 989976687	
User STD Mapping Required: No	
Link Package:	

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Internet	PCORP11
Mobile Application	PCORP11
Mobile Browser	PCORP11

Role Assigned to user

Role	Channel
ADWCRDLE	Internet
ALERDCORP	Internet
ALL ROLE CORP	Internet
ALL ROLES	Internet
DD ROLE DRKCORP	Internet
SAL WOS BR0W	Mobile Browser

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary
00000001	Oracle Flexcube-Bank Customer	V
00000002	Oracle Flexcube-Bank Customer	H
00000003	Oracle Flexcube-Bank Customer	H
00000004	Oracle Flexcube-Bank Customer	H

Name:

Auth Detail

Authorization	Authorized On	Status	Role
MS421801	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated (1)	

Save Authorize

- Click the **Authorize** button to verify the details for the authorization. The system displays the **Confirm Transaction For Authorization** screen..

Transaction For Authorization – Confirm

Transaction submitted has been authorized

30-04-2012 17:44:34

Transactions For Authorization - Confirm

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version	Current Status
155421801439701	Modify User	MADMN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated	1	Accepted

Entry: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 01
User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 95-01-1965 00:00:00	
Name: M ABC D	City: Newyork
Address: A1	State: California
	Country: USA
Fax No: 304676	Zip/Postal Code: 460789
Phone Number: 3585278997	Email: abc@xyz.com
User STD Mapping Required: No	
Links Package	

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel Code
Internet	PCORP11
Mobile Application	PCORP11
Mobile Browser	PCORP11

Roles Assigned To user

Role	Channel
ADMDC_ROLE	Internet
ALERTCORP	Internet
ALL_ROLE_GRP	Internet
ALL_ROLES	Internet
DD_ROLE_SRCCORP	Internet
SAL_9038_902W	Mobile Browser

Mapped Customers

Customer ID	Customer Type	Is Primary
00000001	Oracle Flexcube-Bank Customer	Y
00000002	Oracle Flexcube-Bank Customer	N
00000003	Oracle Flexcube-Bank Customer	N
00000004	Oracle Flexcube-Bank Customer	N

Items:

Auth Detail

Authorized By	Authorized On	Status	Role
MADMN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated (1)	

OK

6.3 View Transactions

View Transactions Tab displays the transactions for which you have view access. You can see the transactions initiated or authorized by other users. Users see the summary templates using predefined ageing criteria's through which they can drill down to view actual transaction details.

To view transactions

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** application
2. Navigate through the menu to **Transaction Activities > View Transactions**. The system displays the **View Transactions** screen

View Transactions

The screenshot shows the 'View Transactions' interface. At the top right, the date and time are '08.04.2012 12:30:21'. Below the title bar, there are three tabs: 'Account Transactions', 'Transaction Activities', and 'View Transactions', with 'View Transactions' being the active tab. A 'View By' dropdown menu is set to 'Transaction Status'. The main content area contains a table with the following data:

Transaction	Status	Count	Percentage
Account Setup	Accepted	427	18.82%
Activate User	Accepted	197	7.04%
Create Rate	Accepted	130	4.49%
Create User	Accepted	380	16.38%
Customer Profile	Accepted	180	4.58%
Deactivate User	Accepted	3	0.13%
Delete Authorization Rules	Accepted	18	0.42%
Delete Customer Profile	Accepted	1	0.04%
Delete Rate	Accepted	12	0.42%
Delete User	Accepted	3	0.13%
Global Limit Packages	Accepted	18	0.79%
Lock Customer Profile	Accepted	1	0.04%
Maintain Rules	Accepted	29	1.22%
Manage Policies	Accepted	1	0.04%
Manage Rules	Accepted	135	4.73%
Modify Customer Profile	Accepted	32	1.38%
Modify Rate	Accepted	46	1.94%
Modify Role	Initiated	1	0.04%
Modify User	Accepted	570	24.68%
Reset Password	Accepted	48	2.02%
Revoke User	Accepted	1	0.04%
Role Subject Mapping	Accepted	4	0.17%
Transaction Backlog	Accepted	82	2.53%
Transaction CallID	Accepted	14	0.59%
Transaction Password Configuration	Accepted	3	0.13%
Unlock User	Accepted	159	6.71%

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

View Transaction

Transaction	[Display] This column displays the list of transactions.
--------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------

Status	[Display] This column displays the status of transactions.
---------------	---------------------------------------------------------------

Count	[Display] This field displays the number of transaction for each transaction type with same status.
--------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Field Name	Description
Graph	[Display] This field displays the count as a graph.

- Click the **Status** hyperlink of the transaction. The system displays the **Search Transactions** screen.

Search Transactions

EBanking Reference No.	Transaction	Transaction Status	Updated On	Updated By	Version
138120726124522	Activate User	Accepted	28-03-2012 10:02:38	SALAJINI	1
138120726124522	Activate User	Accepted	16-04-2012 14:48:58	MARJITHI	1
138120726124522	Activate User	Accepted	27-03-2012 14:43:07	SHARON	1
138442804205326	Activate User	Accepted	20-04-2012 12:28:22	VELVAST	1
138622231201884	Activate User	Accepted	16-04-2012 10:31:08	SALYEDAMN	1
137481101257422	Activate User	Accepted	12-04-2012 09:34:51	PIKUMBI	1
137707228121808	Activate User	Accepted	28-03-2012 13:12:44	INWALAMBI	1
138290811011498	Activate User	Accepted	27-03-2012 14:57:51	VELVAST	1
11129415218907	Activate User	Accepted	05-04-2012 19:08:21	SPRINE	1
112738811321308	Activate User	Accepted	28-03-2012 18:10:42	SHAMMI	1

Field Description

Field Name	Description
EBanking Reference Number	[Radio Button, Input] Select the radio button and enter the ebanking reference number of the transaction.
Other Search Criteria	The following fields are displayed if other search criteria is selected
Transaction	[Mandatory, Drop-down] Select the transaction from the drop down menu.
Status	[Optional, Drop-down] Select the status from the drop down menu
User Reference Number	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Enter the user reference number of the transaction.

Field Name	Description
Initiator	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Enter the user id of the initiator of the transaction.
Period	[Optional, Drop-down] Click the button besides period and select the period from drop down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Last 1 Day • Last 6 Months • Custom Date
From Date, To Date	[Conditional, Pick List] Enter Transaction Initiation date range This field is enabled only if Custom Date is selected from Period Drop-down list.
Search Result	Click Search and the results are displayed
EBanking Reference Number	[Display] This field displays the reference number generated when the transaction was initiated.
Transaction	[Display] This field displays the name of the transaction.
Created By	[Display] This field displays the user ID of last user who has created the transaction.
Created on	[Display] This field displays the date on which the transaction was initiated.
Updated By	[Display] This field displays the user ID of last user who has updated the transaction.
Updated On	[Display] This field displays the Date & Time at which transaction was updated.
Transaction Status	[Display] This field displays the current status of the transaction.

Field Name	Description
Account Number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the account number from which the transaction was initiated.</p> <p>This field is applicable only if the admin user is initiating transactions on behalf of the business user. For e.g.: Upload of bulk files.</p>
Transaction Amount	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the amount of the transaction.</p> <p>This field is applicable only if the admin user is initiating transactions on behalf of the business user. For e.g.: Upload of bulk files.</p>
Version	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the Version of Transaction. (Version gets incremented if a rejected Transaction gets modified by initiator).</p>
User Reference Number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the reference number entered by the initiator when the transaction was initiated.</p>
State Bit	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the state Bit.</p>

- The additional search criteria fields and the additional search result fields are available as per the transaction selected.
- Click **Reference Number** to view the further details of the transaction.

View Authorization Transactions

The screenshot shows the 'View Transactions' page with the following details:

- Transaction Summary:** Reference Number: 104338725124822, Transaction: Activate User, Initiated By: SALADMIN, Initiated On: 25-03-2012 16:02:36, Status: Accepted, Version: 1.
- Entity:** FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 81
- User Type:** RETAIL USER - GOLD
- User Details:** ID: NEHR01, Channel: Internet, Bank: BY NEHAL JOSHI, Email: abc@yastoc.com
- Auth Detail Table:**

Authorizer's	Authorized On	Status	Note
SALADMIN	25-03-2012 16:02:36	Accepted [2]	
SALADMIN	25-03-2012 16:02:36	Work in Progress [2]	
SALADMIN	25-03-2012 16:02:36	Authorized [2]	

- Click the **Back** button to return to the Dashboard

6.4 Request Processing

Using this transaction Administrator can process the requests assigned for processing. For some requests admin need to manually process the request and then update the status of the request using this transaction; whereas for some type of requests application will process the relevant task and update the status accordingly.

To Process the Request raised by the Business Users

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** application
2. Navigate through the menu to **Transaction Activities > Request Processing**. The system displays the **Request Processing** screen.

Request Processing

The screenshot shows the 'Request Processing' screen with the following search criteria fields:

- Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 01
- Customer Id: [Empty]
- Transaction Reference No: [Empty]
- Initiator: [Empty]
- Date From: [Empty]
- Date To: [Empty]
- Status: Authorized

A 'SEARCH' button is located at the bottom right of the form.

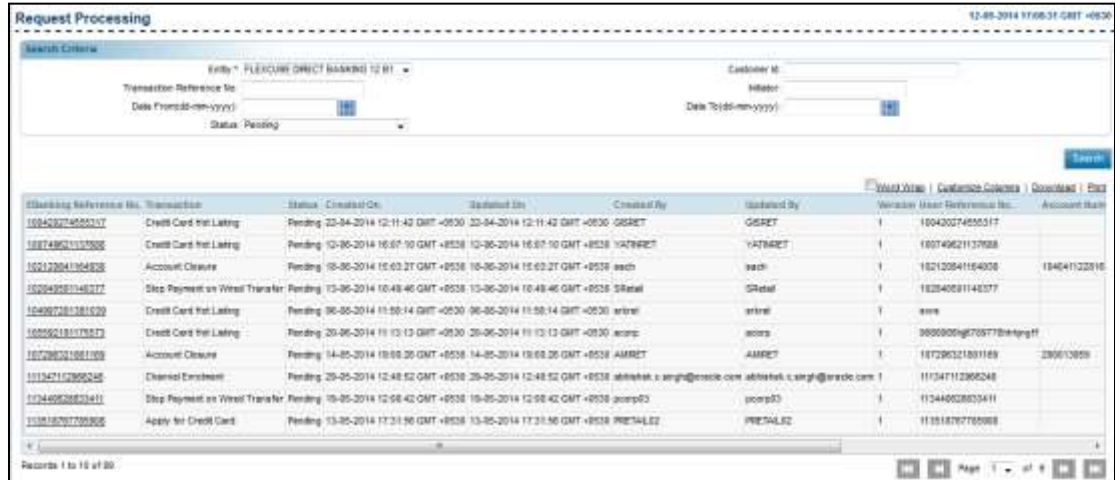
Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Entity from the dropdown list.
Customer Id	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Customer Id for the search criteria.
Transaction Reference No	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Transaction Ref no for the search criteria.
Initiator	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the User Id of the initiator for the search criteria.
Date From	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date for the search criteria.
Date To	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Select the end date for the search criteria.
Status	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the status of transaction you want to search. The options are: Pending Request Accepted for Processing Service Request Accepted

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

- Enter the search criteria and select status of the request to be processed.
- Click the **Search** button. The system displays the result in the **Request Processing** screen.

Request Processing



Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| EBanking Reference Number | [Display]
This column displays the EBanking Reference Number of the Transaction. |
| Transaction | [Display]
This column displays the type of the Transaction. |
| Status | [Display]
This column displays the status of the Transaction. |
| Created On | [Display]
This column displays the Date of creation of the Transaction. |
| Updated On | [Display]
This column displays the Date of update of the Transaction. |
| Created By | [Display]
This column displays the User id with which the Transaction is created. |

Field Name	Description
Updated By	[Display] This column displays the User id with which the Transaction is updated.
Version	[Display] This column displays the version number of the transaction.
User Reference No	[Display] This column displays the user reference number.
Account Number	[Display] This column displays the account number of the Transaction.
Transaction Amount	[Display] This column displays the amount of the Transaction.
Value Date	[Display] This column displays the Value date of the Transaction.

- Click the E Banking Reference Number link. The system displays **View Release** screen for the selected request.

View Release

The screenshot shows the 'View Release' screen for a transaction. The top header includes the date and time: 13-05-2014 17:31:58 GMT +0530.

Reference Number	Description	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version	Value Date
1125187878098	Apply for Credit Card	FRETAL02	13-05-2014 17:31:58	Pending	1	11-Mar-2014

Card Category: Debit
 Embossing Name: vs
 Date of Birth: 10-03-1988
 Bankers Master Name: Indiyd

Delivery Details

Mode of Delivery: Branch
 City: BANGALORE
 Branch Name: Bank Fvlers-035 BRANCH
 Name: Indiad
 Address: FLEXPUB
 BANGALORE
 City: BANGALORE
 State:
 Country: United Kingdom
 Zip/Postal Code:
 Phone:
 Email:

User Reference:

Note:

Authorized User	Authorized On	Status	Role
FRETAL02	13-05-2014 17:31:58 GMT +0530	[A]	
FRETAL02	13-05-2014 17:31:58 GMT +0530	[R]	

Buttons: Back, Accept Release, Request Payment

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Audit Detail

Authorizer / s	[Display] This column displays the name of the Authorizer.
Authorized On	[Display] This column displays the date and time of the authorization.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction or request.
Note	[Display] This column displays the note.

- Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click the **Accept Request** button to accept the Release request. The system displays the **Transaction For Accept Request - Verify** screen.

Transactions For Dispatch - Verify

The screenshot displays the 'Transactions For Accept Request - Verify' interface. At the top right, the timestamp '13-09-2014 17:31:25 GMT +0530' is visible. The main content is organized into several sections:

- Transaction Table:** A table with columns: Reference Number, Transaction, Updated By, Updated On, Status, Version, and Issue Date. One row is shown with Reference Number '11351670705908', Transaction 'Apply for Credit Card', Updated By 'PRETALSC', Updated On '13-09-2014 17:31:58', Status 'Pending', Version '1', and Issue Date '15-Mar-2014'.
- Card Information:** Card Category: Credit, Issuing Name: wa, Date of Birth: 15-03-1988, Issuing Institution Name: Indigo.
- Delivery Details:** Mode of Delivery: Branch, City: BANGALORE, Branch Name: Bank Future-EM Branch, Name: chandr, Address: FLEXPARK, RAJSHAWI, BANGALORE, City: BANGALORE, State, Country: United Kingdom, Zip/Postal Code, Phone, Email.
- User Reference:** A text input field.
- State:** A text input field.
- Audit Detail Table:** A table with columns: Authorizer, Authorized On, Status, and Note. Two rows are shown:

Authorizer	Authorized On	Status	Note
PRETALSC	13-09-2014 17:31:58 GMT +0530	[OK]	
PRETALSC	13-09-2014 17:31:58 GMT +0530	[E]	

At the bottom right, there are 'Back' and 'Confirm' buttons.

- Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction For Accept Request - Confirm** screen.

Transactions For Accept Request - Confirm

Transaction submitted has been Accepted for Processing

13-09-2014 17:18:02 GMT +0530

Transactions For Accept Request - Confirm

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version	WAc Date	Current Status
11351876770590	Apply for Credit Card	PRETHLOJ	13-09-2014 17:31:58	Pending	1	11-09-2014	Request Accepted for Processing

Card Category: Gold
 Expiry Date: 18-03-1988
 Date of Birth: 18-03-1988
 Mother Maiden Name: htpdyd

Delivery Details

Mode of Delivery Branch:
 City: BANGALORE
 Branch Name: Bank Futura-002 BRANCH
 Name: (Branch)
 Address: FLEXPARK
 BANGALORE
 BANGALORE
 City: BANGALORE
 State:
 Country: United Kingdom
 Zip/Postal Code:
 Phone:
 Email:

User Reference:

Note:

OK

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Request Processing** Screen.

6.5 Transactions Status Change

Using the Transaction Status Change option administrator can change the status of the transactions for which status has not got updated from host. This is the operation facility to update the correct status of the transactions which have not received the appropriate responses due to some technical failures or communication failures.

To update the transaction status

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** application
2. Navigate through the menu to **Transaction Activities > Transactions Status Change**. The system displays the **Transactions Status Change** screen

Transaction Status

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the Entity from the dropdown list.
Customer Id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Customer Id for the search criteria.
Transaction Type	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the type of transaction from the dropdown list.
Status	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the status of the transaction from the dropdown list.
Account Number	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Account Number for the search criteria.
Currency	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the currency of the transaction from the dropdown list.
Date Type	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the date type from the dropdown list.
Ebanking Reference number	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Ebanking Reference number for the search criteria.

Field Name	Description
From Date	[Optional, Pick list] Select the from date for the search criteria from the date pick list.
To Date	[Optional, Pick list] Select the to date for the search criteria from the date pick list.

- Enter the search criteria. Click the **Search** button the system displays the Transaction status details screen.
OR
Click the Cancel button to cancel the transaction.

Transaction Status

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Transaction sequence number	[Display] This column displays the transaction Sequence number of the transaction.
Transaction type	[Display] This column displays the type of the transaction.
Initiation date	[Display] This column displays the initiation date of the transaction.
Value date	[Display] This column displays the value date of the transaction.
Account number	[Display] This column displays the account number for the transaction.
Debit currency	[Display] This column displays the debit currency of the transaction.
Transaction status	[Display] This column displays the transaction status of the transaction.

Field Name	Description
Status	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the new status for the transaction.
Remarks	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the remarks for status change if any..
Amount	[Display] This column displays the amount of the transaction.
Host reference Number	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the Host reference number for the transaction.

- Click the **Update status** of the transaction to change the status of the transaction. The system displays the **Transactions Status Change -Verify** screen.

Transactions Status Change-Verify

Transaction Status Change-Verify										15-09-2014 11:46:22 GMT +0530
Transaction Sequence No.	Host Reference Number	Remarks	Transaction Type	Initiation Date	Value Date	Account number	Debit Currency	Amount	Transaction Status Change	
189957188495878	100420274555		Domestic Funds Transfer	08-04-2014 11:39:18	15-03-2014 08:00:00	1040410825015	INR	3445	Accepted By Host	

- Click **Update status**. The system displays the **Transactions Status Change-Confirm** screen.

Transactions Status Change-Confirm

Transaction Status Change-Confirm										15-09-2014 11:46:22 GMT +0530
Transaction Sequence No.	Host Reference Number	Remarks	Transaction Type	Initiation Date	Value Date	Account number	Debit Currency	Amount	Transaction Status Change	
189957188495878	100420274555		Domestic Funds Transfer	08-04-2014 11:39:18	10-03-2014 08:00:00	1040410825015	INR	3445	Accepted By Host	

- Click **Ok**. The system displays the initial **Transactions Status Change** screen.

7. Role Maintenance

Role maintenance is the process by which the Administrator regulates the access and privileges of users over the transactions. Role is a group of transactions with specified access privileges. Each role is associated with a user type and entity. The list of transactions available for each user type that can be included in the role will be defined as part of the day 0 setup. A transaction can be part of multiple roles.

Roles can be of three types.

Normal Roles

- A role which is not marked as a **Default** is a normal role and this can be assigned to the users by the bank administrator.

Default Roles

- A role can be defined as a default role for a user type. In this case such a role will automatically be mapped to every user belonging to that user type. Default roles cannot be assigned by the administrator to a specific user.
- The transaction in a role can be given three kinds of privileges namely 'Initiation', 'Authorization' and 'View'

Initiate

- Initiation privilege for a transaction allows user to initiate the associated transaction. When initiate privilege is granted, the user is able to see and access the transaction in the menu item.

Note: In case of inquiry transactions Initiate privilege allows user to initiate (Invoke) the inquiry transaction.

Authorize

- Authorization privilege for a transaction allows the user to authorize associated transaction. When authorize privilege is granted, the user is able to authorize the transaction and it will be available to the user under 'Dashboard' – 'Transactions to Authorize' tab. (This will also depend on the authorization rules set and account access matrix).

Note: In case of inquiry transactions this privilege cannot be set.

View

- View privilege for a transaction allows the user to view all the records and their status of associated transaction. When view privilege is granted, the user is able to view the transaction and will be available to the user under 'Dashboard' – 'View Transactions' tab.
- When a role is modified, the changes in the role get reflected to the users associated. A role can be modified even when users associated with role are logged in. Changes in role will be effected in the subsequent login session for such users. While modifying the role, role type cannot be changed, e.g. default role cannot be change to a normal role.
- Deletion of Normal roles can be done only if no user is associated with that role. Default roles can be deleted any time. User can be created without mapping any role to you. In such case user will able to access only default functions assigned to that user type & channel as per the day 0 parameter.

- All the transactions pertaining to each module will be clubbed together under each User Type & channel. If access is to be provided to the entire module, then the user needs to check the boxes next to the module name. This will automatically check all the boxes for all the transaction under that module, or can explore the module to select specific transaction/s.

7.1 Create Role

This option allows you to create a role. The various transactions with different access rights can be mapped role. The role is applicable for Entity - User Type - Channel.

To create a role

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > Create Role**. The system displays the **Create Role** screen.

Create Role

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type-Channel	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type/channel from the drop-down list.
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity under which role is applicable.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type for which role is applicable video
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel / user type.
Role Description	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 80] Type the description for the role.

Field Name	Description
Set As Default Role	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Set As Default Role check box to set the role as default.

Column Name	Description
Transaction Name	[Display] This field displays the complete list of transactions available for the selected User Type - Channel.
Allow Initiation	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Allow Initiation check box adjacent to the listed transactions To map the role to initiate the selected transaction.
Allow Authorization	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Allow Authorization check box adjacent to the listed transactions. This enables you mapped to this role to authorize the selected transactions.
Allow View	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Allow View check box adjacent to the listed transaction. This enables you mapped to this role to view the selected transactions.

3. Enter the role description.
4. Select the Default Role check box if role is to be created as a default role.
5. Select the transactions and the transaction privileges.

Create Role



6. Click the **Create Role** button. The system displays the **Create Role - Verify** screen.

Create Role - Verify

Create Role - Verify
12-09-2014 05:16:33 GMT +0000


Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 01
 User Type: RETAIL_USER - 0011
 Channel: Internet
 Role Description: Retail_Role
 Set As Default Role: No

Transaction(s) assigned to this Role	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View
<input type="checkbox"/> Payments			
<input type="checkbox"/> Bill Payments			
<input type="checkbox"/> Bill Payments			
<input type="checkbox"/> New Account Opening			
<input type="checkbox"/> Accounts			
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services			
<input type="checkbox"/> Tools			
<input type="checkbox"/> Collection and Remittances			
<input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Transactions			
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services			
<input type="checkbox"/> Supply Chain Management			
<input type="checkbox"/> Mandates			
<input type="checkbox"/> Transaction Activities			
<input type="checkbox"/> Services			
<input type="checkbox"/> Cards			
CREDIT CARD PAYMENT (CCP)	No	Yes	No
CREDIT CARD STATEMENT (VST)	No	Yes	No
CREDIT CARD SUMMARY (VCS)	No	Yes	No
DEBIT CARD (RETAIL) (DCD)	No	Yes	No
MODIFY SUPPLEMENTARY CARD LIMIT (MCL)	No	Yes	No
REGISTER CREDIT CARD (RCC)	No	Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/> PFM			
MANAGE MY FINANCE (PFM)	No	Yes	No

Change
Confirm

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create Role - Confirm** screen with the status message.
 OR
 Click the **Change** button to modify the selected transactions.

Create Role - Confirm



Role created successfully

Transaction with reference number 338826071573479 is in Accepted state

12-09-2018 15:16:33 GMT +0530

Create Role - Confirm

Entry: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 BY
 User Type: RETAIL_USER - DDL2
 Channel: Internal
 Role Description: Retail_Role
 Set As Default Role: No

Transaction(s) assigned to this Role

Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View
<input type="checkbox"/> Payments			
<input type="checkbox"/> Bill Payments			
<input type="checkbox"/> Bill Payments			
<input type="checkbox"/> New Account Opening			
<input type="checkbox"/> Accounts			
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services			
<input type="checkbox"/> Tolls			
<input type="checkbox"/> Collection and Remittances			
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub Transactions			
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Service			
<input type="checkbox"/> Supply Chain Management			
<input type="checkbox"/> Mandates			
<input type="checkbox"/> Transaction Activities			
<input type="checkbox"/> Services			
<input type="checkbox"/> Cash			
<input type="checkbox"/> CREDIT CARD PAYMENT (CCP)	No	Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/> CREDIT CARD STATEMENT (VST)	No	Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/> CREDIT CARD SUMMARY (VCS)	No	Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/> DEBIT CARD DETAILS (DCD)	No	Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/> MODIFY SUPPLEMENTARY CARD LIMIT (MCL)	No	Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/> REGISTER CREDIT CARD (RCC)	No	Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/> RFM			
<input type="checkbox"/> MANAGE MY FINANCE (PFN)	No	Yes	No

OK

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Create Role** screen.

7.2 Modify Role

This option allows the bank administrator to modify the role. The system displays the transactions mapped to the role. You can remove the transactions/ privileges by clearing and can add more transactions/ privileges by selecting the relevant check boxes. It allows you to change/modify transaction types and access levels (Initiation / Authorization / View) mapped to a selected role.

To modify a Role

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > Modify Role**. The system displays the **Modify Role** screen.

Modify Role

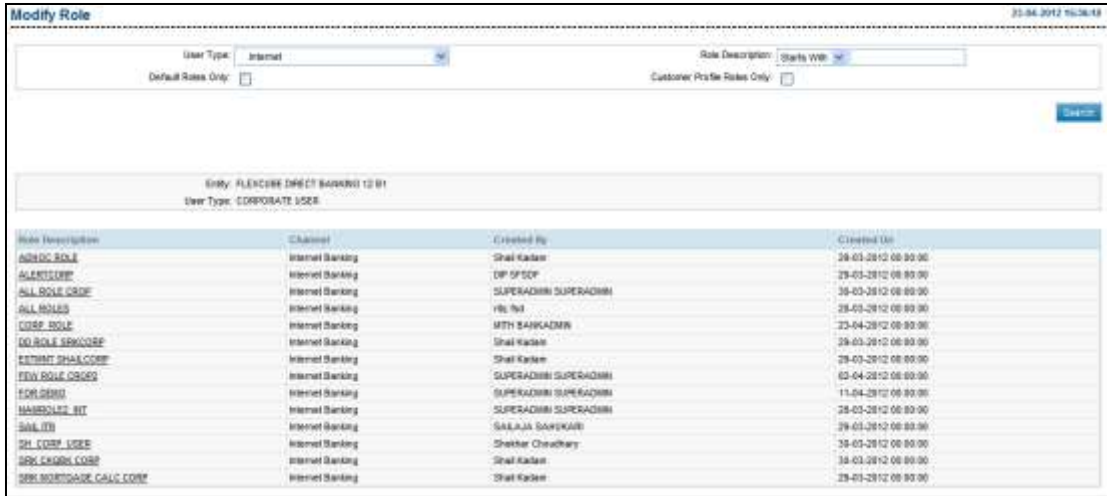
Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type channel from the drop-down list.
Role Description	[Mandatory, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 80] Select the role description from the drop-down list. The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the role description as Starts With , and enters A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the roles starting with A
Default Roles Only	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Default Roles Only check box to view the default roles.
Customer Profile Roles Only	[Conditional, Check Box] Select the Customer Profile Roles Only check box for displaying only customer profile roles. This field is enabled only if User Type is Corporate User .

3. Select the user type from the drop-down list.

4. Select the role description from the drop-down list
5. Enter the search criteria.
6. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Modify Role** screen with the search results.

Modify Role



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the name of the entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type.
Role Description	[Display] This column displays the name of the role.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the user name who has created the role
Created On	[Display] This column displays the date of the role creation

7. Click the role description hyper link. The system displays the **Modify Role** screen with the details.

Modify Role

Modify Role
23-04-2012 15:27:28

Role Details

Role Description: ALERTCORP
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internal Banking
 Set As Default Role: No
 Set As Customer Profile Role: No

Transactions assigned to this Role

Transaction(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow Authorization	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow Initiation	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow View
My Payments			
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
DEMAND DRAFT PAY ORDER REQUEST (DDD)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (DDB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DFT)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FBT)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IR)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (IAT)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MT101 TRANSFER (MT1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
My Services			
ALERTS (ALR)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
CHANNEL ACTIVATION (DBU)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
FETCH DEALS (DTD)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
REGISTER REPORT (VRR)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
RDS FEEDS (RSS)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRRP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
Customer Services			
ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
DOWNLOAD (DLP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
ISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORDS (RTP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDP)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Field Description

Field Name

Description

Transaction(s)

[Optional, Check Boxes]

This field displays the Displays the complete list of transactions under the selected User Type.

System also lists transaction privileges configured

- Initiation
- View
- Authorisation

User Type

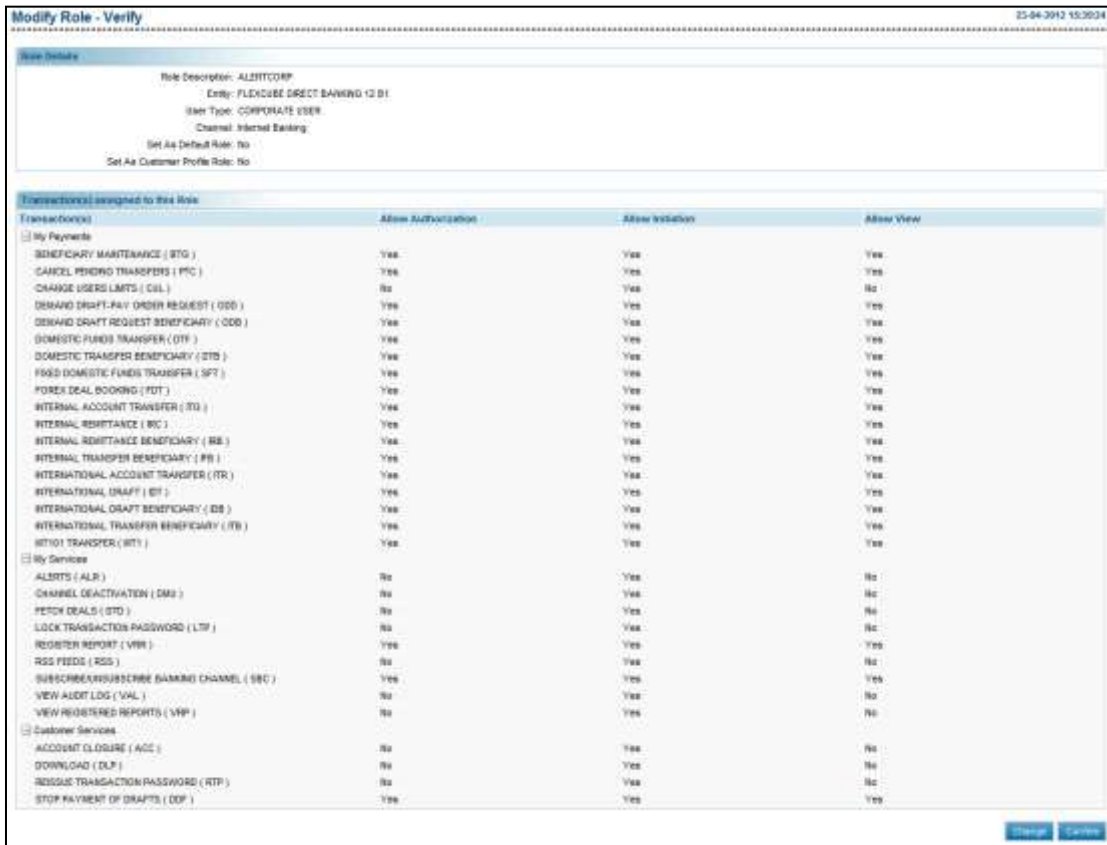
[Display]

This field displays the user type.

Field Name	Description
Role Description	[Display] This column displays the name of the role.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel.

- Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the **Modify Role - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another role.

Modify Role - Verify



- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Modify Role - Confirm** screen with the status message.

Modify Role - Confirm

Role modified successfully.
Transaction submitted for Modify Role having reference 9801140228888 has been Auto Authorized

Modify Role - Confirm 23-04-2014 15:39:24

Role Details

Role Description: ALERTCORP
 Entry: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12.01
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet Banking
 Set As Default Role: No
 Set As Customer Profile Role: No

Transaction(s) assigned to this Role

Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View
<input type="checkbox"/> My Payments			
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CA)	No	Yes	No
DEMAND DRAFT PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FBT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE (RC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (RB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (IIT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
MYFET TRANSFER (MFT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> My Services			
ALERTS (ALR)	No	Yes	No
CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)	No	Yes	No
PETCH DEALS (DTD)	No	Yes	No
LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP)	No	Yes	No
REGISTER REPORT (VRR)	Yes	Yes	Yes
RIS FEEDS (RSS)	No	Yes	No
SUBSCRIBE/SUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL)	No	Yes	No
VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRR)	No	Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services			
ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACD)	No	Yes	No
DOWNLOAD (DLP)	No	Yes	No
REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)	No	Yes	No
STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (OSD)	Yes	Yes	Yes

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Modify Role** screen.

7.3 Delete Role

This option allows you to delete the existing roles.

To delete a role

- Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
- Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > Delete Role**. The system displays the **Delete Role** screen.

Delete Role

Delete Role 12-09-2014 10:25:16 GMT +0530

User Type: HELPDISK USER

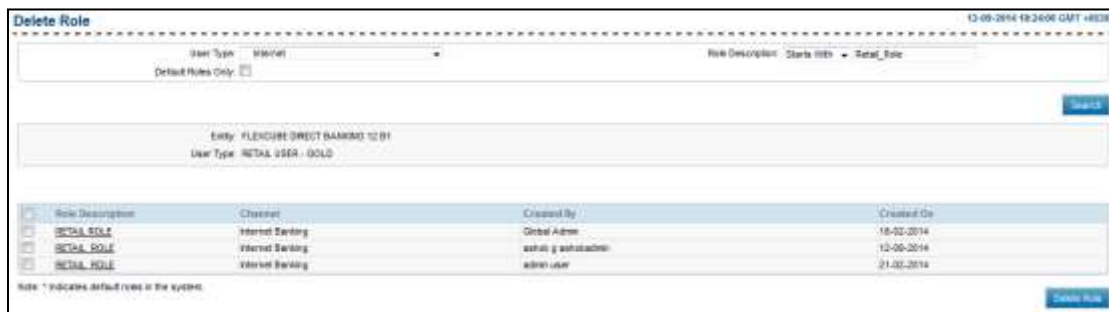
Default Roles Only

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Role Description	[Mandatory, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 80] Select the role description from the drop-down list. The options are as follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the roles starting with A
Default Roles Only	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Default Roles Only check box to view the default roles.

3. Select the user type from the drop-down list.
4. Select the role description from the drop-down list and enter the search string.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Delete Role** screen with the search results.

Delete Role



Field Description

Column Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the name of the entity.

Column Name	Description
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type.
Role Description	[Mandatory, Check Box] Select the Role Description check box to delete the role. It displays the roles pertaining to the search criteria.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel related to the role.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the User Name who created the Role
Created On	[Display] This column displays the Date of the Role Creation

6. Select the role to be deleted.
7. Click the **Delete Role** button. The system displays the **Delete Role - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the link below the **Role Description** column to view the role details.

Delete Role - Verify



8. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Delete Role - Confirm** screen with the status message.

Delete Role - Confirm



9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Delete Role** screen.

7.4 View Role

This option allows the bank administrator to view the roles. If the search criteria are not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To view a Role

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > View Role**. The system displays the **View Role** screen.

View Role

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Role Description	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 80] Select the search criteria for the role description from the drop-down list. The options are as follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the roles starting with A .
Default Roles Only	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Default Roles Only check box to view the default roles.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the role description.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **View Role** screen with the search result.

View Role

Role Description	Channel	Created By	Created On
AD_HOC_RET_SHE	Internet Banking	Shal Kadam	31-03-2012 00:00:00
ALL ROLES	Internet Banking	Shal Kadam	28-03-2012 00:00:00
DEBITAL	Internet Banking	DP BPOB	28-03-2012 00:00:00
STATEMENT_RET_SHEA	Internet Banking	Shal Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00
FINA_ROLE_DETAL	Internet Banking	SUPERADMM SUPERADMM	29-03-2012 00:00:00
HEING_ROLE	Internet Banking	KETU GUPTA	31-03-2012 00:00:00
HEINGROL1_DET	Internet Banking	SUPERADMM SUPERADMM	28-03-2012 00:00:00
RETAIL_USER	Internet Banking	SHIVA ADMM	29-03-2012 00:00:00
RAIL_ROLE	Internet Banking	SALAJA SAHUKARI	28-03-2012 00:00:00
STATEMENT_ROLE_CD	Internet Banking	Shal Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00
SL_ROLE	Internet Banking	KETU GUPTA	31-03-2012 00:00:00
SRK_CREDITON_ROLE	Internet Banking	Shal Kadam	16-03-2012 00:00:00
SRK_CREDITON_CALC	Internet Banking	Shal Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00
VISHWAS_ROLE	Internet Banking	VISHWAS SREKOV	03-04-2012 00:00:00
VISHWAS_ROLE_ROLE	Internet Banking	VISHWAS SREKOV	04-04-2012 00:00:00
WEALTH_MANAGEMENT	Internet Banking	VISHWAS SREKOV	29-03-2012 00:00:00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the name of the entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type.
Role Description	[Display] This column displays the name of the role.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the user name who created the Role
Created by User Type	[Display] This column displays the user type through which the role is created.
Created On	[Display] This column displays the Date of the Role Creation

- Click the link below the **Role Description** column to view the role details.

View Role

View Role
26.04.2012 12:44:45

Role Details

Role Description: NAROLE1_WF
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (2 BY)
 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
 Channel: Internet Banking
 Default Roles Only: No
 Customer Profile Roles Only: No

Transactions assigned to this Role	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View
My Payments			
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTB)	No	Yes	No
CANCEL RESCIND TRANSFERS (FTC)	No	Yes	No
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No
DEMAND DRAFT/PAY (ORDER REQUEST (OOD)	No	Yes	No
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (OOB)	No	Yes	No
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	No	Yes	No
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	No	Yes	No
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITS)	No	Yes	No
Customer Services			
ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	No	Yes	No
ACTIVATE CREDIT CARD (CCA)	No	Yes	No
ACTIVATE DEBIT CARD (ADC)	No	Yes	No
APPLY FOR ATM/DEBIT CARD (AND)	No	Yes	No
APPLY FOR CREDIT CARD (ACC)	No	Yes	No
AUTOPAY REGISTER (APR)	No	Yes	No
CHANGE CREDIT CARD LIMIT - PRIMARY (CCL)	No	Yes	No
CHANGE OF BILLING CYCLE (BOC)	No	Yes	No
CREDIT CARD ATM PIN CHANGE (PCR)	No	Yes	No
CREDIT CARD HOT LISTING (CHL)	No	Yes	No
CREDIT CARD REPLACEMENT (CCR)	No	Yes	No
DEACTIVATION OF CREDIT CARD (CCB)	No	Yes	No
DEBIT CARD HOT LISTING (DCL)	No	Yes	No
DEREGISTER CREDIT CARD (DCC)	No	Yes	No
DOWNLOAD (DLP)	No	Yes	No
REGULIE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)	No	Yes	No
RESET ATM DEBIT CARD PIN (RAFP)	No	Yes	No
STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDP)	No	Yes	No
SUPPLEMENTARY CARD REQUEST (SCR)	No	Yes	No

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Role Description	[Display] This field displays the description of selected Role.
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity under which Role is applicable.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the User type for which Role is applicable
Channel	[Display] This field displays the Channel / User type.
Created By	[Display] This field displays the user id through which the Role is created.
Created By user type	[Display] This field displays the user type through which the Role is created.

Field Name	Description
Default Role only	[Display] This field displays whether the Role is marked as Default Role
Created by Customer id	[Display] This field displays the customer id through which the Role is created. This field will be displayed only if the Role is created by a corporate user with administrative transactions.
Column Name	Description
Transaction Name	[Display] This column displays the transaction mapped to the selected User
Allow Initiation	[Display] This column displays whether Initiation/ Invoke access is allowed for the respective transaction
Allow Authorization	[Display] This column displays whether Authorization access is allowed for the respective transaction
Allow View	[Display] This column displays whether View access is allowed for the respective transaction

7. Click the **OK** Button to go back to the View Role Search Screen.

8. Account Opening

Bank administrator can help in completion of the new account request on behalf of the prospect. You can view and download online account opening requests and leads. Administrator can also manually modify status update.

8.1 View and Update Applications

This transaction enables you to view the list of applications and leads.

To View and Update Application

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Account Opening > View and Update Applications**. The system displays the **Search Application Form** screen.

Search Application Form

The screenshot shows the 'Search Application Forms' interface. It features several search criteria: Entity (All), Type of Request (All), Product Category (All), Product (All), and Status (All). There are also date-based filters for 'Application Forms From Date' and 'Application Forms To Date'. On the right side, there are search filters for Ref No, Email, User ID, First Name, and Last Name, each with a 'Starts with' dropdown menu. At the bottom right, there are 'Download' and 'Search' buttons. A legend at the bottom left states: '* Indicates mandatory fields' and '** Indicates mandatory if particular option is enabled'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the Entity of application.
Type of Request	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the request type from drop down list. The options available are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All (Default Value) • Completion by the bank requested • Online requests • Leads • Saved by the customers (Saved but not submitted)

Field Name	Description
Product Category	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the type of product applied . The options available are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All (Default Value) • Credit Cards • Savings Account • Current Accounts • Loans • Deposits
Product	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the type of products available under the selected product category.
Status	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the current Status of the application
Ref No.	[Optional,Input,20] Enter to search by reference number.
Email	[Optional,Input,100] Enter to search by email address.
User Id	[Optional,Input,35] Enter to search by user id.
First Name	[Optional,Input,35] Enter the first name of the applicant.
Last Name	[Optional,Input,35] Enter the last name of the applicant.
Application Forms From Date	[Mandatory, Date picker] Select date to specify the date range
Application Form To Date	[Mandatory, Date picker] Select date to specify the date range.
3.	Click Download button to download the application form to extract all the application which have been submitted. OR Click Search button. The system will display following application form list details.

Search Application Form- Details

Search Application Forms 12-09-2014 10:23:15 GMT+0530

Application Forms From Date: 12-09-2014
 Application Forms To Date: 07-09-2014

* Indicates mandatory fields.
 ** Indicates mandatory if particular option is selected.

Reference Number	Type Of Request	Product Category	Product	Submitted On	Last Activity Date	Name	E-mail	Mobile Number	Phone Number	Contact Preference	Status
72451629243	Leads	Retail Loan	Home Loan		12-09-2014						Submitted
721760281500000	Leads	Top Up	Loan Top Up	11-09-2014	11-09-2014	(BAPS_AUTO_XCV_C_R					Submitted
183787091160403	Leads	Top Up	Loan Top Up	11-09-2014	11-09-2014	(BAPS_AUTO_XCV_C_R					Submitted
642841811046113	Leads	Top Up	Loan Top Up	11-09-2014	11-09-2014	(BAPS_AUTO_XCV_C_R					Submitted
25088601520423	Leads	Retail Loan	Home Loan	05-09-2014	05-09-2014						Submitted
1876101111109	Leads	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	04-09-2014	04-09-2014						Submitted
11420020488141	Leads	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	01-09-2014	01-09-2014		rajap@apsa.hkaj@gmail.com	5454321004884			Submitted
17002001490071	Leads	Retail Loan	Home Loan	25-08-2014	25-08-2014	Singh, Anil	anil.2.singh@oracle.com	9999112349			Submitted
187196191491139	Leads	Retail Loan	Home Loan	22-08-2014	22-08-2014	Singh, Anil	anil3@cyo.com	976831060			Submitted
120687281461220	Leads	Retail Loan	Home Loan	22-08-2014	22-08-2014	S, anil	anil.2.singh@oracle.com	8768021060			Submitted

Records 1 to 12 of 187 Page 1 of 15

Field Description

Field Name

Description

Reference Number

[Display]

This field displays the transaction reference number.

Type of Request

[Display]

This field displays the type of request for origination

Product Category

[Display]

This field displays the product category

Product

[Display]

This field displays the product name

Date

[Display]

This field displays date of last activity on the application

Name

[Display]

This field displays the name of the applicant.

E-mail Address

[Display]

This field displays email address of the applicant

Mobile Number

[Display]

This field displays mobile number of the applicant

Phone Number

[Display]

This field displays phone number of the applicant

Field Name	Description
Contact Preference	[Display] This field displays email and phone number of the applicant
Status	[Display] This field displays the current status of the application
Remarks	[Display] This field displays the latest remarks available for the application.

- Click on **Reference Number** of the application from list. The system will display Customer Relationship Details screen.

Customer Relationship Details

- Click **Next** Button .The system displays the application form.

Application Form

- Enter the respective details to update or fill the application form. For more details refer *User Manual Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking Retail Cross Channel Originations*.

8.2 New Application

Bank administrator can fill and submit the application form for opening the account.

To view New Application Form

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Account Opening > New Application**. The system displays the **New Application** screen.

New Application

Field Description

Field Name	Description
ID Entity	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the Entity id of application.
Product Category	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the product category available.
Product	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the product from the dropdown for the selected category
Does the customer have any existing relationship with bank	[Mandatory, Radio Button] Select the option for customer existence. The values available are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Customer id	[Mandatory, Input, 20] Enter the customer id or account number of the customer This field will be enabled only if you select Yes radio button for having existing customer relationship with bank.
Account Ownership	
Co-Applicant	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the number of the co-applicants.

3. Click **Next** button. The system will display **Online Application Form** based on searched criteria.
4. Enter respective details in the application form. For more details refer *User Manual Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking Retail Cross Channel Originations*.
5. Click **Submit** Application.

8.3 Update File Status

The status of the application forms can be updated using the update file status option.

To Update the File Status

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **File Upload > Update File Status**. The system displays the **Update File Status** screen.

Search Application Form

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select Transaction Type	[Mandatory, Drop Down] Specify the transaction type for which to upload the status file.

3. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays following screen.

Update File Status

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select Transaction Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the transaction type as a Account Opening.
File Reference Number	[Optional, Input, Alphanumeric, 20] Specify the File reference number that was generated at the time of status file upload.
Date From	[Optional, pick list] Select the status of the bulk file.
Date To	[Optional, pick list] Select the start date of uploading from the pick list.

4. Click **Initiate** button. The **Update File status** screen will be displayed.

- Upload the file with updated status.

Update File Status



Field Description

Field Name	Description
File Reference Number	[Display, Hyperlink] This column displays the File Reference Number.
Update Date	[Display] This column displays the Date on which the file was uploaded.
Transaction Type	[Display] This column displays the type of transaction contained in the file.
Number of Transactions	[Display] This column displays the total number of transactions.
Status	[Display] This column displays the Status of the file.
File Name	[Display, Hyperlink] This column displays the Name of the uploaded file. Click on the hyperlink to view the file details

- Click **Submit** button. The following screen will be displayed.

Update File Status- Confirm



- Click **Ok**.

9. User Management

9.1 Create User (Bank Administration User)

This option allows you to create a Bank Administration user. The bank Administration user can be created by another bank administrator

To create a user:

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Create User**. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

Create User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the Bank Administrator as type of user from the drop-down list.

3. Click the **Create User** button. The system displays the **Create User-Profile** screen.

Create User - Profile

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the type of entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.

Field Name	Description
Date of Birth	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list.
Salutation	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr
First Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user.
Last Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user.
Address	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user.
City	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city.
State	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state.
Country	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country.
Phone Number	[Optional, Numeric, 20] Type the phone number of the user.
Mobile Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the mobile number of the user.
Zip/Postal Code	[Optional, Numeric, 7] Type the zip code.
Fax No	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user.

Field Name	Description
Email	[Mandatory, UNIQUE , Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user. Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.
Limits Package	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user.

- Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Channel

Create User - Channel Roles 12-09-2014 10:04:32 GMT +0530

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 01 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 12-03-1981	City:
Name: M Jyoti Sankh	State:
Address:	Country:
Mobile Number: 8095444048	Zip/Postal Code:
Phone Number:	Email: jyoti@fcbank.com
Fax No:	User STD Mapping Required: No
Limits Package:	

Channel assigned to the User

Channel Group	Channel Desc	Subscribed Channels	Dashboard Style
Internet and Mobile Banking	JO0994ET	Internet	External

Mapped Customer

Customer ID	Customer Name	Customer Type	Is Primary	Health Enabled
19419025	Rahul	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 01 - Bank Customer	Yes	No

Default Roles (---> Internet)

Role Assigned to This User (---> Internet)

- CUSTOMER INTERNET
- SUSTNET
- RETAIL_ROLE
- MANDLNET_ALL
- ADTVASNET
- SKINICAL_ALL
- ADMTRNSTRSOLE
- ALL_RCTS
- SHANLINDVA.NET/ALL
- SPICAL_ALL_ROLE
- FOS RETAIL_ALL
- FOSNET
- DFNROLE
- TRUSTSAGOR
- FOURS RETAIL_ROLE
- UAU
- SUSTNET_ROLE
- GAT
- GAT
- GAT

[Cancel](#) [Change](#) [Continue](#)

Field Description

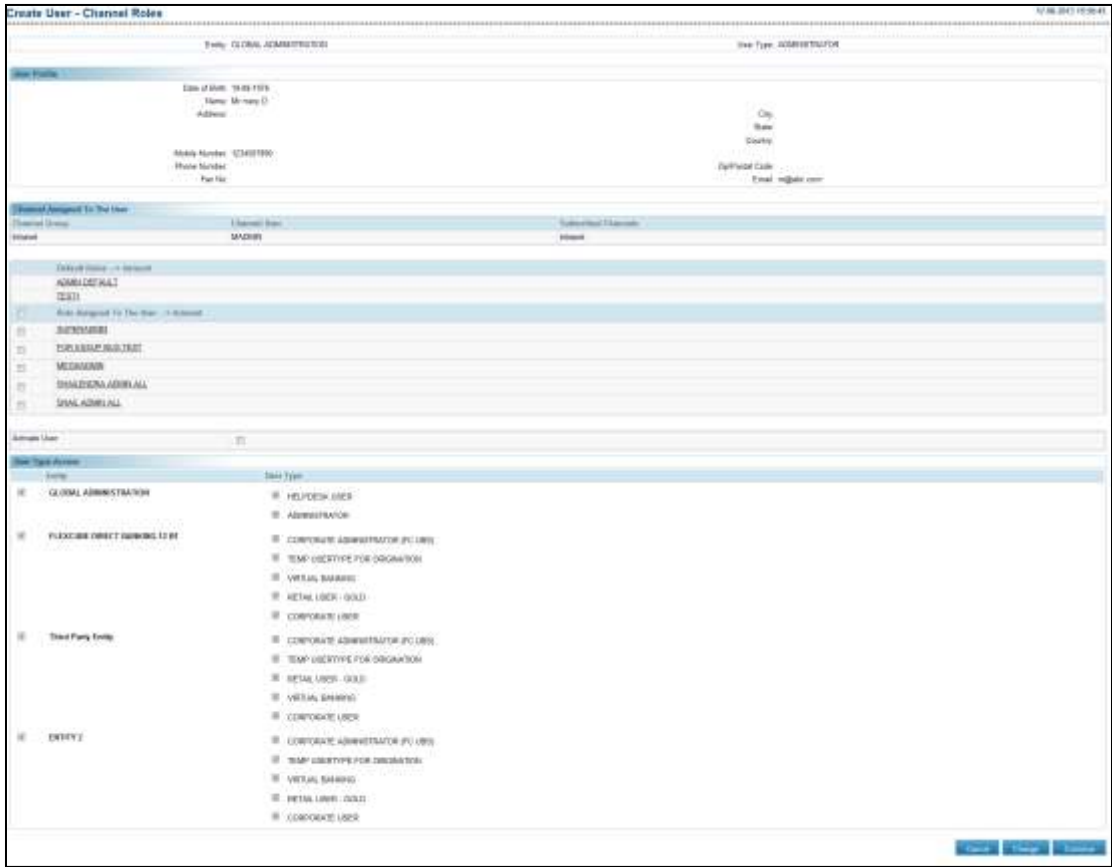
Field Name	Description
Channel Description	[Optional, Check Box] Select the channel to be mapped to the user.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Channel User	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric,] Type the channel user Id.
---------------------	----------------------------------------------------------

- 5. Click the **View User Id policy** to view the User Id Policy.
- 6. Enter the channel details.
- 7. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel Roles** screen.
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User-Channel Roles



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Default Roles	[Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id.
Role Assigned to the User	[Display, check box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user.
Activate User	[Optional, Check box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user.
User Type Access	
Entity	[Optional, Check box] Select the Entity checkbox to give the access to the selected entity while creating the user.
User Type	[Optional, Check box] Select the User Type checkbox to give the access to the selected user type while creating the user.

8. Select the **checkbox** for Roles to be selected.
9. Select the **Activate User** check box, if user need to be activated immediately after creation. This option will be available only to the user types for which it is configured as a Day 0 Parameter
10. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the cancel button to cancel the user creation
11. Click the **Roles** hyperlink to view the details of the Role selected (Refer View Roles Transaction under Role Management).

Create User - Verify

Create User - Verify 12-09-2014 15:06:35 GMT +0530

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 12-03-1981	City:
Name: M John Smith	State:
Address:	Country:
Mobile Number: 000044548	Zip/Postal Code:
Phone Number:	Email: johny2@gmail.com
Fax No:	User STD Mapping Required: No
Link Package:	

[Change User Profile](#)

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels	Debitment Mode
Internet and Mobile Banking	INTERNET	Internet	Extensive

[Change User Channel](#)

Linked Customer

Customer ID	Customer Name	Customer Type	Is Primary	Waived Excess
1341905	John	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1 - Bank Customer	Yes	No

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
CUSTOMER INTERNET	Internet

[Change User Role](#)

[Cancel](#) [Confirm](#)

12. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create User- Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change User Profile** button to change the user profile.

OR;

Click the **Change User Channel** button to change the user channel.


OR

Click the **Change User Role** button to change the user role.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User-Confirm

 User created successfully
Transaction with reference number 727294621572381 is in Accepted state

13-09-2014 18:09:30 GMT+0530

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 01 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 18-03-1962	City:
Name: Mr John Zeth	State:
Address:	Country:
Mobile Number: 9885443434	Zip/Postal Code:
Phone Number:	Email: johny@ymail.com
Fax No:	User STD Mapping Request: Yes
Limit Package:	

Channel Assigned To The User


Channel Group	Channel Short	Subscribed Channels	Dashboard Style
Internet and Mobile Banking	JDSHRET	Internet	Extreme

Mapped Customer

Customer ID	Customer Name	Customer Type	Is Primary	Is Child
1041002	Rahul	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 01 - Best Customer	Yes	No

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
CUSTOMER INTERNET	Internet
SHABENDRA RETAIL ALL	Internet
SHAE ALL ROLE	Internet



13. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Create User** screen

9.2 Create User(Business user creation)

This option allows you to create a user. The bank interface is accessed by various classes of internal as well as external users. Whenever a new user is inducted under any user type, the administrator creates the user profile using this utility.

To create a user:

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Create User**. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

Create User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of user from the drop-down list.
-------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

3. Click the **Create User** button. The system displays the **Create User-Profile** screen.

Create User - Profile

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

S2S User	flag will be displayed only on Corporate user profile screen.
-----------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

Field Name	Description
S2S User	<p>[Optional, Check Box] Select check box to create S2S functionality. If this field is checked then, below fields will be available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • First name • Phone Number • Email id • Limits Package - Mandatory <p>User BTID mapping required – Default checked</p>
Below fields will be displayed for non S2S user	
Entity	<p>[Display] This field displays the type of entity.</p>
User Type	<p>[Display] This field displays the type of user.</p>
Date of Birth	<p>[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list.</p>
Salutation	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr
First Name	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user.</p>
Last Name	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user.</p>
Address	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user.</p>
City	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city.</p>
State	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state.</p>

Field Name	Description
Country	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country.
Phone Number	[Optional, Numeric, 20] Type the phone number of the user.
MobileNumber	[Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the mobile number of the user.
Zip/Postal Code	[Optional, Numeric, Seven] Type the zip code.
Fax No	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user.
Email	[Mandatory, UNIQUE , Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user.

Note: Email ID is **UNIQUE** across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.

Limits Package [Optional, Drop-Down]
Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user.

- Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Channel

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Channel Description	[Optional, Check Box] Select the channel to be mapped to the user.
----------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------

Note: Internet & Mobile Banking is a single group. So Channel User will be same across all the sub-channels under this group, provided their checkboxes are checked. In above screen, if all the checkboxes for sub-channels Internet, Mobile Browser & Mobile Application are checked, then same channels user will be applicable to all these channels under Internet and Mobile Banking group.

Channels displayed will be configured as day 0 for selected entity and user type. Logical grouping can be maintained at day 0 and the groups will be displayed in channel selection screen.

Channel User	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric,] Type the channel user Id.
---------------------	----------------------------------------------------------

Note: The administrator can assign channel access to individual channels of a group but will have to define a single user id for all the channels that are part of a group.

Dashboard Style	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select a dashboard style for the user for the internet banking channel. The values are:
------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

- Treasurer
- Standard

Note: This field will be enabled only if the internet channel is selected.

5. Click the View User Id policy to view the User Id Policy.
6. Enter the channel details.
7. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Customer Mappings** screen.
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Customer Mappings

Create User - Customer Mappings 16.09.2014 13:54:02 GMT+0530

Entry: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12.01 User Type: CORPORATE USER

SIS User: As

User Profile

Date of Birth: 10-05-1988
 Name: Mr John K
 Address: City:
 State:
 Country:
 State Number: 329400025
 Zip Postal Code:
 Email: johnk@mat.com
 User STD Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel Desc	Subscribed Channels	Enrollment Style
Internet and Mobile Banking	JAWCORP	Internet, Mobile Services	Standard

Customer Id: Customer Type: Main Customer

Buttons: Cancel, Change, Search Customer, Map Customer

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Customer id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Customer Id to be mapped to the user.
Customer Type	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Type of customer from the dropdown list.

- Click the **Map Customer** to Map the customer directly
Or
Click the **Search Customer** button to cancel the User creation
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the User creation
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen for modification.

Search Customer

Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking - Mozilla Firefox

https://10.184.134.158:8243/F001/defaultflexcubepopup.html

Search Customer 15-09-2014 14:09:17 GMT +0530

Customer Type: Bank Customer

Customer Id: 10410925

Customer Name:

Search

Customer Id	Customer Name
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 10410925	Rahul

Map Customer

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer type from the drop-down list.
Customer ID	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Id. Type the customer id as search criteria.
Customer Name	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Name. Type the Customer name as search criteria.

9. Click the **Search** button to search the valid customers
10. Select the **Radio Button** of the Customer id to be selected for mapping
11. Click the **Map Customer** button. The system displays the **Create User - Customer Mappings** screen.

Create User-Customer Mapping

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Id	[Display, Check Box] This field displays the Customer id selected for mapping. Select the check box to select for un mapping the customer id.
Customer Type	[Display] This field displays the Customer type selected from the dropdown list.
Is Primary	[Optional, Radio Button] Select Is primary to make the mapped customer the primary customer.
Wealth Enabled	[Mandatory, Check box] Select the check box to select the customer as a Wealth Management customer.

12. Click **Continue**. The system displays the **Create User - Channel Roles** screen.
OR
Select a customer ID and click the **Un map Customer** button to un map a customer.

Note: Create User-Channel Roles screen will be disabled for corporate S2S user.

Create User-Channel Roles

Create User - Channel Roles 15-09-2014 13:58:14 GMT +05:30

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 18-03-1980
 Name: Mr John K
 Address:
 City:
 State:
 Country:
 State Number: 0534006876
 Phone Number:
 Zip/Postal Code:
 Fax No:
 Email: JohnK@gmail.com
 User STD Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel Desc	Subscribed Channels	Defaulted Sign
Internet and Mobile Banking	JohnCORP	Internet, Mobile Browser	Standard

Mailed Customer

Customer Id	Customer Name	Customer Type	Is Primary
19411708	SPENDC	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1 - Bank Customer	Yes

Default Roles --- Internet

- DEFAULT_INT
- Role Assigned To The User --- Internet
- BOLF_INTBO_1
- VISA/MA/CREDIT
- NEWB_ROLE
- ALIACORP
- MUSTV_CORP
- SI CORP ALL ROLES
- DEFAULT_ROLE_AGE
- AUTHCORP
- FCSI CORP ROLE
- SI INTERNET ALL ROLES
- A/SIHK CORP ALL B B
- (AME)
- (AME)
- MNDI CORP ALL
- AUTHCORP
- ROLE_INTNS

Role Assigned To The User --- Mobile Browser

- SI INT ALL ROLES
- (AM)
- (AME)
- A/SIHK CORP ALL B B
- SI CORP ALL ROLES
- MUSTV_CORP
- DR CORP_M8
- DISCORP

Activate User:

[Cancel](#) [Change](#) [Create](#)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Default Roles	[Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created.
Role Assigned to the User	[Display, check box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user.
Activate User	[Optional, Check box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user.

13. Select the **check box** for roles to be selected.
14. Select the **Activate User** check box, if user need to be activated immediately after creation. This option will be available only to the user types for which it is configured as a Day 0 Parameter
15. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the cancel button to cancel the user creation
16. Click the **Roles** hyperlink to view the details of the Role selected (Refer View Roles Transaction under Role Management).

Create User - Verify

The screenshot shows the 'Create User - Verify' screen with the following sections:

- Entity:** FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12.01
- User Type:** CORPORATE USER
- 525 User No:** [Empty field]
- User Profile:**
 - Date of Birth: 04-03-1988
 - Name: Mr John L
 - Address: [Empty field]
 - City: [Empty field]
 - State: [Empty field]
 - Country: [Empty field]
 - Mobile Number: 888480768
 - Phone Number: [Empty field]
 - Fax No: [Empty field]
 - Zip/Postal Code: [Empty field]
 - Email: JohnL@gmail.com
 - Link Package: [Empty field]
 - User BTE Mapping Required: Yes
- Channel Assigned To The User:**

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels	Dashboard Style
Internet and Mobile Banking	JohnCORP	Internet, Mobile Browser	Standard
- Suggested Customer:**


Customer ID	Customer Name	Customer Type	Is Primary
10411725	SPENDZ	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12.01 : Bank Customer	Yes
- Role Assigned To The User:**

Role	Channel
DEFAULT_INT	Internet
- Activate User:**

Buttons: Change User Profile, Change User Channel, Change User Role, Change Customer Mapping, Cancel, Continue.

17. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create User- Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change User Profile** button to change the user profile.
OR;
Click the **Change User Channel** button to change the user channel.
OR
Click the **Change User Role** button to change the user role.
OR
Click the **Change Customer Mapping** button to change the customer mapping.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User-Confirm

 User created successfully
Transaction with reference number 15415279105579 is in Accepted state.

Create User - Confirm 15.09.2016 14:03:38 GMT +03:00

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING I2 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

SSS User No: _____

User Profile

Date of Birth: 04-05-1988	City:
Name: Mr John K	State:
Address:	Country:
Mobile Number: 0594827788	Zip/Postal Code:
Phone Number:	Email: jshnk@fmat.com
Fax No:	User ETD Mapping Required: Yes
Linda Package:	

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels	Default Style
Internet and Mobile Banking	javaCORP	Internet, Mobile Browser	Standard

Mapped Customer

Customer No	Customer Name	Customer Type	Is Primary
13411735	SPEEC	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking I2 B1 - Bank Customer	Yes

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
DEFAULT_BKT	Internet

Activate User:

OK

18. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

9.3 Multi Entity Access (Business User)

By this functionality, business user will be able to access all the entities where the user holds the account with the Bank. Business user will login with one entity and through that single login; he will be able to access accounts/transactions of other entities, which are mapped to the user. So effectively, the user need not login again to check the status or to carry out transactions specific to an entity for which the user is not separately logged in.

To create a user with access to multiple entities:

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Create User**. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

Create User

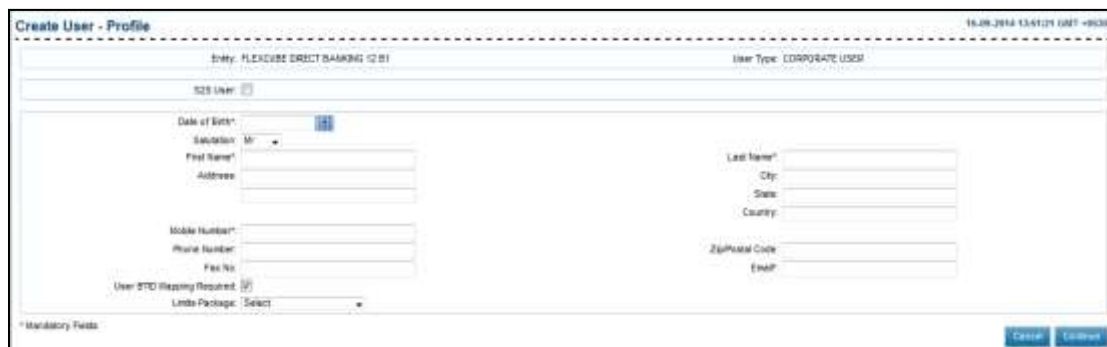


Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of user from the drop-down list.

3. Click the **Create User** button. The system displays the **Create User-Profile** screen.

Create User - Profile



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the type of entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.

Field Name	Description
Date of Birth	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list.
Salutation	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr
First Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user.
Last Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user.
Address	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user.
City	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city.
State	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state.
Country	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country.
MobileNumber	[Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the mobile number of the user.
Phone Number	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the phone number of the user.
Zip/Postal Code	[Optional, Numeric, Seven] Type the zip code.
Fax No	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user.

Field Name	Description
Email	[Mandatory, UNIQUE , Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user. Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.
User BTID Mapping Required	[Conditional, Check Box] Select the User BTID Mapping Required for mapping the user. This field is enabled if the user type is selected as a Corporate User .
Limits Package	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user.

- Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Channel

The screenshot shows the 'Create User - Channel' interface. At the top, it displays 'Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 01' and 'User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD'. The 'User Profile' section includes fields for Date of Birth (12-01-1981), Name (St John Smith), Address, Mobile Number (989044040), Phone Number, Fax No, and Limits Package (9001). The 'Channel Information' section has a table with columns for Channel Description, Channel Inst, Statement Type, and a link to view user ID rules. The table contains rows for 'Interest and Credit Banking', '1001 Banking', and '1002 Banking'. At the bottom right, there are 'Cancel', 'Apply', and 'Continue' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel Description	[Optional, Check Box] Select the channel to be mapped to the user.
	<p>Note: Internet & Mobile Banking is a single group. So Channel User will be same across all the sub-channels under this group, provided their checkboxes are checked. In above screen, if all the checkboxes for sub-channels Internet, Mobile Browser & Mobile Application are checked, then same channels user will be applicable to all these channels under Internet and Mobile Banking group.</p> <p>Channels displayed will be configured as day 0 for selected entity and user type. Logical grouping can be maintained at day 0 and the groups will be displayed in channel selection screen.</p>

Channel User	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric] Type the channel user Id.
---------------------	--------------------------------------------------------

5. Click the View User Id policy to view the User Id Policy.
6. Enter the channel details.
7. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Customer Mappings** screen.
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Customer Mappings

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer id	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Customer Id to be mapped to the user.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: Here bank administrator will have to map the customer ids of other entities to the user. After this mapping. Business user will get access to all those entities, of which customers are mapped.</p>
Customer Type	<p>[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Type of customer from the dropdown list.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: In case of Multi entity access, select the customer type under the specific entity of which customer is to be mapped.</p>

8. Click the **Search Customer** button. The system displays the **Search Customer** screen.
OR
Click the **Map Customer** to Map the customer directly
Or
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the User creation
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen for modification.

Search Customer

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer type from the drop-down list.
Customer ID	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Id. Type the customer id as search criteria.
Customer Name	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Name. Type the Customer name as search criteria.

9. Click the **Search** button to search the valid customers
10. Select the **Radio Button** of the Customer id to be selected for mapping
11. Click the **Map Customer** button. The system displays the **Create User - Customer Mappings** screen.

Note: As shown highlighted in below screen, 3 customer ids of different entities are mapped to the user. This enables user to have access to all these 3 entities.

Create User-Customer Mapping

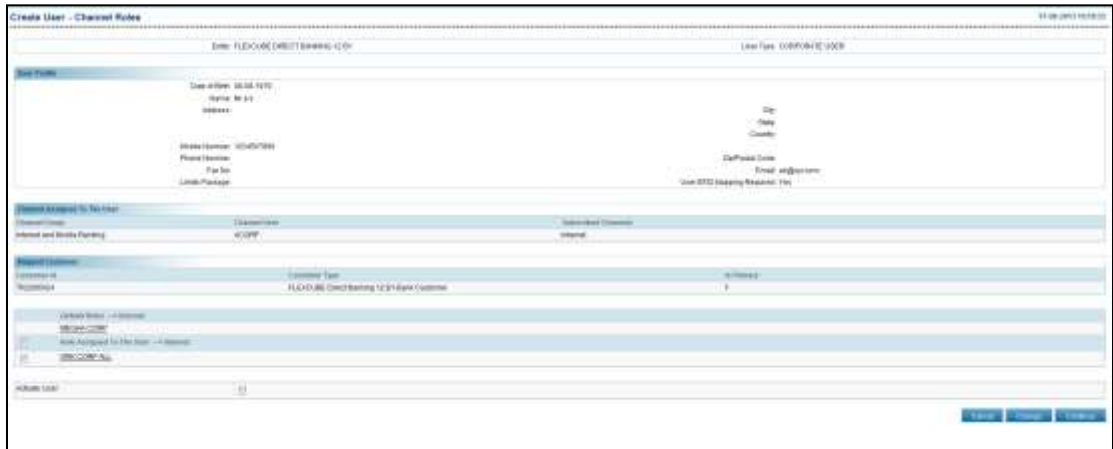
Note: Business user will be able to access transactions/accounts of other mapped entities. These transactions will depend on the entity specific customer ids as well as entity specific roles mapped to the user

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Id	[Display, Checkbox] This field will display the Customer id selected for mapping. Select the checkbox to select for un mapping the customer id.
Customer Type	[Display] This field will display the Customer type selected from the dropdown list.
Is Primary	[Optional, Radio Button] Select Is primary to make the mapped customer the primary customer.
Wealth Enabled	[Mandatory, Checkbox] Select the checkbox to select the customer as a Wealth Management customer.

12. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel Roles** screen.
OR
Select a customer ID and click the **Un map Customer** button to un map a customer.

Create User-Channel Roles



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Default Roles	[Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created id.
Role Assigned to the User	[Display, check box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user.
Activate User	[Optional, Check box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user.

13. Select the **checkbox** for Roles to be selected.
14. Select the **Activate User** check box, if user need to be activated immediately after creation. This option will be available only to the user types for which it is configured as a Day 0 Parameter
15. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the cancel button to cancel the user creation
16. Click the **Roles** hyperlink to view the details of the Role selected (Refer View Roles Transaction under Role Management).

Create User - Verify

17. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create User- Confirm** screen with the status message.
 OR
 Click the **Change User Profile** button to change the user profile.
 OR;
 Click the **Change User Channel** button to change the user channel.
 OR
 Click the **Change User Role** button to change the user role.
 OR
 Click the **Change Customer Mapping** button to change the customer mapping.
 OR
 Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User-Confirm

18. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

9.4 Modify User(Bank Administrator)

This option allows the administrator to modify a Bank Admin user profile.

To modify a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Modify User**. The system displays the **Modify User** screen.

Modify User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Starts With<li>• Ends With<li>• Equals<li>• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Starts With<li>• Ends With<li>• Equals<li>• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>
Customer ID	<p>[Conditional, Drop-down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the customer ID from the drop-down.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Corporate User option is selected from the User Type drop-down list.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer ID's starting with L.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the search result.

Modify User

User ID	Name	Email	Channel
ADMIN02	Ms AADITHA GUPTA	aaditha.gupta@oracle.com	Internal
ADMIN03	M ADI ADAMI	lastmail-adi-adi@oracle.com	Internal
TESTADMIN	M ADIC GISE	ADIC@ORACLE.COM	Internal
ADMIN1	M ADITHA RAHEL ADIBINI	adi@yaho.com	Internal
ADMIN2	M ADITHA RAHEL ADIADINI	adi@gmail.com	Internal
TESTADMIN1	M ADMIN ADMIN	ADMINIK.ADIVAN@ORACLE.COM	Internal
TESTADMIN2	M ADMIN ADMIN	ad@gmail.com	Internal
ADMIN3	M ADMIN ADMIN1	venkat@gmail.com	Internal
ADMIN4	Ms AFRA MOHAMED	afm@gmail.com	Internal
ADMIN5	Ms AFRA MOHAMED	afm@afm.com	Internal
ADMIN6	M ALOK SHREYANSH ALOKADMIN	alok@yaho.com	Internal
ADMIN7	M AMY ADMIN	amymail-test@oracle.com	Internal
ADMIN8	M AMT SHRI	amt.singh@oracle.com	Internal
ADMIN9	Ms ANA K	anamat-test@oracle.com	Internal
ADMIN10	M ANKIT GOEL	an@cc.com	Internal
ADMIN11	Ms ANURAJA CHEEKER	anuraja.poddar@oracle.com	Internal
ADMIN12	Ms ANURAJA MAKER	anuraja.poddar@oracle.com	Internal
ADMIN13	Ms ANURAJA PODDAR	anuraja.poddar@oracle.com	Internal
ADMIN14	M ASHISH RAGAR	ashish@gmail.com	Internal
ADMIN15	M GOPP ADMIN	GOPI@ORACLE.COM	Internal
ADMIN16	M DEEPAK CHHABRA	deepak.chhabra@oracle.com	Internal
ADMIN17	M DIRAMN DIP ADMIN	diram.mahanta@oracle.com	Internal
ADMIN18	M DIVYANESH DRADINI	dradini@gmail.com	Internal
ADMIN19	Ms BEEKA JASJAL	bjasjal@gmail.com	Internal
ADMIN20	M GOSWILI GOSWILI	GOSWILI@ORACLE.COM	Internal
ADMIN21	M HANISH NIELSEN	hanish.gunn@oracle.com	Internal
ADMIN22	Ms IYO ADMIN	iyo@yaho.com	Internal
ADMIN23	Ms RKA ACH	rka.acharya@oracle.com	Internal

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

User Id	[Display]
----------------	-----------

This column displays the user ID.

Name	[Display]
-------------	-----------

This column displays the name of the user.

Email	[Display, UNIQUE]
--------------	---------------------------

This column displays the email address of the user.

Note: Email ID is **UNIQUE** across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.

Field Name	Description
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

6. Click the **User ID**. The system displays the **Modify User - Profile** screen.

Modify User - Profile

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the type of entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.
Date of Birth	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list.
Salutation	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr
First Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user.
Last Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user.

Field Name	Description
Address	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user.
City	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city.
State	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state.
Country	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country.
MobileNumber	[Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the mobile number of the user.
Phone Number	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the phone number of the user.
Zip/Postal Code	[Optional, Numeric, 7] Type the zip code.
Fax No	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user.
Email	[Mandatory, UNIQUE , Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user.
<hr/> Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. <hr/>	
Limits Package	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user.

7. Modify the appropriate detail.
8. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to close the window.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.

Modify User – Channel

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel Description	[Optional, Check Box] Select the channel to be mapped to the user.
Channel User	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric] Type the channel user Id.

9. Select the channel to be assigned to the user.
10. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Channel Roles** screen.
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen to make changes.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Modify User - Channel Roles

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel Assigned To The User	[Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id.
Role Assigned to the User	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Role Assigned to the User check box to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user.

Field Name	Description
Activate User	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user.
User Type Access	
Entity	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Entity checkbox to give the access to the selected entity while creating the user.
User Type	[Optional, Check Box] Select the User Type checkbox to give the access to the selected user type while creating the user.

11. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.

Modify User - Verify

Modify User - Verify 15-09-2014 14:28:26 GMT +0530

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATOR User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

Date of Birth: 01-03-1990
 Name: MR RAJAN KISHOR
 Address: City:
State:
Country:
 Mobile Number: 0807614121
 Home Number: Zip/Postal Code:
Email: RAJAN@ORACLE.COM
 Fax No:

[Change User Profile](#)

Channel Assigned to the User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Intranet	TEST_ADMIN	Intranet

[Change User Channel](#)

Role Assigned to the User

Role	Channel
DEFAULT ROLE ADG	Intranet
SUPERADMIN	Intranet
REVAORIG	Intranet

User-Task Access

Entity	User Type
GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	HELPDESK USER ADMINISTRATOR
FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 01	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC US REGISTERED USER VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER
Third Party Entity	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC US REGISTERED USER RETAIL USER - GOLD VIRTUAL BANKING CORPORATE USER
ENTITE2	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC US REGISTERED USER RETAIL USER - GOLD VIRTUAL BANKING CORPORATE USER

[Change User Role](#)

[Cancel](#)

12. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
- OR
- Click the **Change Profile** button to modify the user profile.
- OR
- Click the **Change User Channel** button to modify the user channel.
- OR
- Click the **Change Customer Mapping** button to modify the customer mapping.
- OR
- Click the **Change User Role** button to modify the user role.

Modify User - Confirm

✔ User modified successfully
Transaction with reference number 142885721588913 is in Accepted state.

15-06-2014 14:38:35 GMT +0530

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

Date of Birth: 01-03-1992
Name: Mr RAJAN KEMAR
Address: City: State: Country:
Mobile Number: 0907854701 Zip/Postal Code: Email: RAJAN@ORACLE.COM
Phone Number: Fax No:

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Selected Channel
Internet	TEST_ADMIN	Internet

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
DEFAULT ROLE ADMIN	Internet
SUPERADMIN	Internet
ADMINADMIN	Internet

User Type Access

Entity	User Type
GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	HELPER USER ADMINISTRATOR
FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 01	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC USE REGISTERED USERS VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER
Third Party Entity	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC USE REGISTERED USERS RETAIL USER - GOLD VIRTUAL BANKING CORPORATE USER
ENTITIES	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC USE REGISTERED USERS RETAIL USER - GOLD VIRTUAL BANKING CORPORATE USER

OK

- 13. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the status message.

9.5 Modify User(Business User)

This option allows the administrator to modify a user profile. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To modify a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Modify User**. The system displays the **Modify User** screen.

Modify User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains

Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:

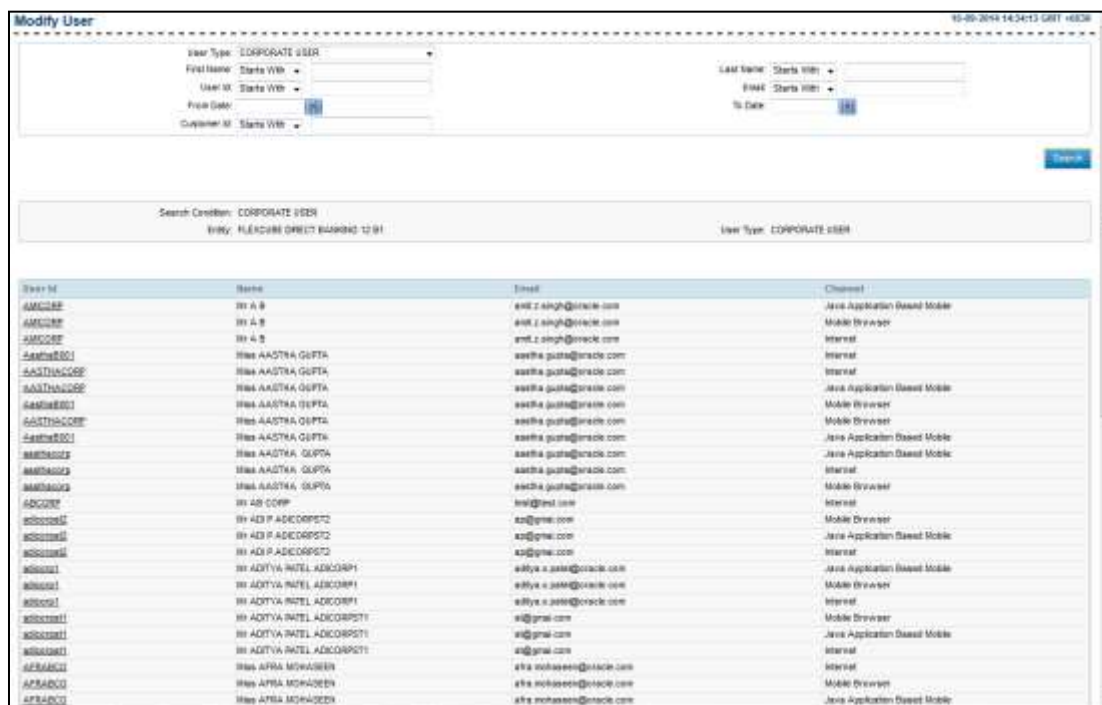
If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **A** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with **A**.

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>
Customer ID	<p>[Conditional, Drop-down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the customer ID from the drop-down.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Corporate User option is selected from the User Type drop-down list.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer ID's starting with L.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the search result.

Modify User



Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

6. Click the **User ID**. The system displays the **Modify User - Profile** screen.

Modify User - Profile

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the type of entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.
Date of Birth	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list.
Salutation	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr
First Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user.
Last Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user.
Address	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user.
City	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city.
State	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state.

Field Name	Description
Country	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country.
MobileNumber	[Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the mobile number of the user.
Phone Number	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the phone number of the user.
Zip/Postal Code	[Optional, Numeric, 7] Type the zip code.
Fax No	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user.
Email	[Mandatory, UNIQUE , Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user.

Note: Email ID is **UNIQUE** across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.

Limits Package [Optional, Drop-Down]
Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user.

- 7. Modify the appropriate detail.
- 8. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to close the window.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.

Modify User - Channel



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel Description	[Optional, Check Box] Select the channel to be mapped to the user.
Channel User	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric] Type the channel user Id.

9. Select the channel to be assigned to the user.

Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Customer Mappings** screen.

Modify User - Customer Mappings

The screenshot displays the 'Modify User - Customer Mappings' interface. At the top, it shows the user's name 'ASHOK CHOWDARI' and 'User Type: CORPORATE USER'. Below this, there are fields for 'Date of Birth: 10-21-1980', 'Name: Mr. Ashok D chowdara2', 'Address', 'City', 'State', 'Country', 'Mobile Number: 978022886', 'Phone Number', 'Fax No', 'Zip/Postal Code', 'Email: ashok.chowdara@gmail.com', and 'User ID Mapping Required: Yes'. A section titled 'Channel Assigned To This User' contains a table with columns for 'Channel Group', 'Channel User', 'Subscribed Channels', and 'Default Style'. Below this is a 'Customer ID' field and a 'Customer Type' dropdown menu set to 'Bank Customer'. At the bottom, there is a 'Mapped Customers' table with columns for 'Mapped Customer', 'Customer Name', and 'Customer Type'. The table contains one entry: '1840883' mapped to 'ASHOK CHOWDARI' with 'Customer Type' 'FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 81 - Bank Customer'. A 'Primary' checkbox is next to the customer name. Buttons for 'Cancel', 'Change', 'Search Customer', and 'Map Customer' are visible at the bottom right.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Id	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID in this field.
Customer Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer type from the drop-down list.
Mapped Customers	
Mapped Customers	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Mapped Customer check box to unmap a customer.

Field Name	Description
Is Primary	[Mandatory, Radio button] Select the Radio button to select the customer as a primary customer. .

10. Click the **Search Customer** button. The system displays the **Validate Customer** screen.
OR
Click the **Map Customer** to Map the customer directly
OR
Select a customer ID and click the **Un map Customer** button to un map a customer.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the User creation
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen for modification.

Search Customer

Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking - Mozilla Firefox

https://10.184.134.158:8243/F001/defaultflexcubepopup.html

15-09-2014 14:09:17 GMT +0530

Search Customer

Customer Type: Bank Customer

Customer Id: 10410925

Customer Name:

Search

Customer Id	Customer Name
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 10410925	Rahul

Map Customer

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer type from the drop-down list.

Field Name	Description
Customer ID	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric,20] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Id. Type the Customer id as search criteria.
Customer Name	[Optional, Radio Button,Alphanumeric,20] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Name. Type the customer name as search criteria.

11. Click the Search button to search the valid customers
12. Select the **Radio Button** of the Customer id to be selected for mapping
13. Click the **Map Customer** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Customer Mappings** screen.

Modify User-Customer Mappings

The screenshot shows the 'Modify User - Customer Mappings' interface. At the top, it identifies the user as 'FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING T2.B1' and 'CORPORATE USER'. The user profile section includes fields for Date of Birth (10-21-1980), Name (Mr. Ashish G. choudhary), Address, City, State, Country, Mobile Number (7785220955), Phone Number, Fax No, Zip/Postal Code, Email (ashish.ashish@gmail.com), and User BTO Mapping Required (Yes). Below this, the 'Channel Assigned to the User' section shows 'Channel Group: Internet and Mobile Banking', 'Channel Name: WebBC', 'Subscribed Channels: Internet, Mobile Browser, Java Application Based Mobile', and 'Dashboard Style: Standard'. A 'Customer ID' field is present, and the 'Customer Type' is set to 'Bank Customer'. At the bottom, a table titled 'Mapped Customer' shows one entry: 'Mapped Customer: 1840882', 'Customer Name: ASHOK CHOWDARY', 'Customer Type: FLEXCUBE Direct Banking T2.B1: Bank Customer', and 'Is Primary: Yes'. Navigation buttons include 'Cancel', 'Change', 'Map Customer', and 'Unmap Customer'.

14. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Channel Roles** screen.
OR
Click the **Map Customer** button to map a customer.
OR
Click the **Validate** button to validate the customer ID for mapping.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.
OR
Click the **Unmap Customer** button to unmap a customer.

Modify User-Channel Roles



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel Assigned To The User	[Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id.
Role Assigned to the User	[Display, Check Box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user.

Field Name	Description
Activate User	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user.
User Type Access	
Entity	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Entity checkbox to give the access to the selected entity while creating the user.
User Type	[Optional, Check Box] Select the User Type checkbox to give the access to the selected user type while creating the user.

- Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the process.

Modify User - Verify

The screenshot shows the 'Modify User - Verify' interface. At the top, it displays 'Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 01' and 'User Type: CORPORATE USER'. Below this, there are fields for 'SSN User: No' and 'User Profile'. The 'User Profile' section includes fields for 'Date of Birth: 15-04-1988', 'Name: Mr Ashok G satishsingh', 'Address', 'City', 'State', 'Country', 'Mobile Number: 7795228888', 'Phone Number', 'Fax No', 'Zip/Postal Code', 'Email: ashok.asf@n@gmail.com', 'Letter Package: ASHOK ALL', and 'User STD Mapping Required: Yes'. There is a 'Change User Profile' button. Below the profile is a 'Channel assigned to the User' table with columns: Channel Group, Channel User, Subscribed Channels, and Dashboard Style. The table shows 'Internet and Mobile Banking' for 'ashokg' with 'Internet, Mobile Browser, Java Application Based Mobile' as subscribed channels and 'Standard' as the dashboard style. A 'Change User Channel' button is present. The 'Mapped Customer' section shows 'Customer ID: 10416953', 'Customer Name: ASHOK CHOWDARY', 'Customer Type: FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 01 / Bank Customer', and 'Is Primary: Yes'. At the bottom, there is a 'Role assigned to the User' table with columns: Role and Channel. Roles listed include 'DEFAULT_BFI', 'ASHOK CORP ALL BFI', 'ASHOK CORP ALL MFI B', 'EXECUT', 'ALL ROLE', and 'ASHOK CORP ALL APF B'. Channels listed include 'Internet', 'Mobile Browser', and 'Java Application Based Mobile'. A 'Change User Role' button and a 'Continue' button are at the bottom right.

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change Profile** button to modify the user profile.
OR

Click the **Change User Channel** button to modify the user channel.
 OR
 Click the **Change Customer Mapping** button to modify the customer mapping.
 OR
 Click the **Change User Role** button to modify the user role.

Modify User - Confirm

User modified successfully
 Transaction with reference number 167352291506408 is in Accepted state.

15-09-2014 10:55:00 GMT +0530

Modify User - Confirms

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12.01 User Type: CORPORATE USER

S2S User: N/A

User Profile:

Date of Birth: 15-01-1988
 Name: Mr Ashok Chowdary
 Address: _____ City: _____
 State: _____
 Country: _____
 Mobile Number: 7705228558
 Phone Number: _____ Zip/Postal Code: _____
 Fax No: _____ Email: ashok.chowdary@gmail.com
 Links Package: ASHOK ALL User BTD Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels	Desktop Style
Internet and Mobile Banking	ashok2	Internet, Mobile Browser, Java Application Based Mobile	Standard

Mapped Customer:

Customer ID	Customer Name	Customer Type	Is Primary
1641003	ASHOK CHOWDARY	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12.01 - Bank-Customer	Yes

Role Assigned To The User:

Role	Channel
DEFAULT_INT	Internet
ASHOK CORP ALL B B	Internet
ASHOK CORP ALL RB B	Mobile Browser
EXECERT	Java Application Based Mobile
ALL ROLE	Java Application Based Mobile
ASHOK CORP ALL APP B	Java Application Based Mobile

OK

17. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the status message.

9.6 Delete User

This option allows the bank administrator to delete any user. Whenever a user moves out or ceases to exist, the administrator deletes the user profile using this utility.

If the search criteria are not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To delete a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Delete User**. The system displays the **Delete User** screen.

Delete User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Starts With<li>• Ends With<li>• Equals<li>• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Starts With<li>• Ends With<li>• Equals<li>• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>
Customer Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the customer ID from the drop-down.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Corporate User option is selected from the User Type drop-down list.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer ID's starting with L.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.

5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Delete User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box adjacent to the **User Id** to delete the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

Delete User

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
johndoe	Dr. JOHN PERRY	and.w.hakura@oracle.com	Mobile Browser
johndoe	Dr. JOHN PERRY	and.w.hakura@oracle.com	Java Application Based Mobile
johndoe	Dr. JOHN PERRY	and.w.hakura@oracle.com	Internet
johndoe	Mr JOHN K	john@ymail.com	Mobile Browser
johndoe	Mr JOHN K	john@ymail.com	Internet

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

User Id	[Display, Checkbox] Select the User Id check box to select the User Id.
----------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
-------------	---------------------------------------------------------

Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user.
--------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Note: Email ID is **UNIQUE** across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.

Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.
----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

7. Click the **user ID** link to view the details of the particular user(Refer View User in User management)
8. Select the **User id check box** to be deleted.
9. Click the **Delete User** button. The system displays the **Delete User - Verify** screen.

Delete User - Verify

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (2 01)
User Type: CORPORATE USER

User ID	Name	Email	Channel
JohnCORP	Mr JOHN K	johnk@gmail.com	Mobile Browser
JohnCORP	Mr JOHN K	johnk@gmail.com	Internet

Buttons: Change, Confirm

10. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Delete User- Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to change the user.

Delete User - Confirm

User deleted successfully.
Transaction with reference number 11273281280573 is in Accepted state.

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (2 01)
User Type: CORPORATE USER

User ID	Name	Email	Channel
JohnCORP	Mr JOHN K	johnk@gmail.com	Mobile Browser
JohnCORP	Mr JOHN K	johnk@gmail.com	Internet

Button: OK

11. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Delete User** screen.

9.7 Revoke User

This option allows the bank administrator to revoke any user. If the search criteria are not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type. The administrator can revoke a user once a user is re-inducted to the system.

Once you revoke a user the User is in deactivated state, the user needs to be activated.

To revoke a user:

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Revoke User**. The system displays the **Revoke User** screen.

Revoke User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> <hr/>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>
3.	Select the user type.
4.	Enter the search criteria.
5.	Click the Search button. The system displays the Revoke User screen with the search result.
6.	Select the check box adjacent to the User Id to revoke the user. OR Click the User Id to view the user profile.

Revoke User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div>
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

7. Click the **user ID** to view the details of the particular user.
8. Click the **Revoke User** button. The system displays the **Revoke User - Verify** screen.

Revoke User - Verify

9. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Revoke User- Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.

Revoke User - Confirm



- 10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Revoke User** screen.

9.8 Activate User

This option allows the bank administrator to activate user which may be locked due to password policy/inactivity. The administrator on request updates the user ID status to **Active**. If the search criteria are not specified then it displays all the users under the particular user type.

To activate a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Activate User**. The system displays the **Activate User** screen.

Activate User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains

Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:

If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **A** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with **A**.

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enters 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> <hr/>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>
3.	Select the user type.
4.	Enter the search criteria.
5.	Click the Search button. The system displays the Activate User screen with the search result.
6.	Select the check box adjacent to the User ID's to activate the user. OR Click the User Id to view the user profile.

Activate User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. <hr/> Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. <hr/>
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.
Deactivate Reason	[Display] This column displays the reason of the deactivation, if any. The system displays the reason of the previous Deactivation.
Reason	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 50] Enter the reason for activating the user. This field is enabled only if the corresponding checkbox is selected. The user can specify only one reason for activating a User.

7. Click the **user ID** to view the details of the particular user.
8. Select the check box (es) to activate the users.
9. Click the **Activate User** button. The system displays the **Activate User - Verify** screen.

Activate User - Verify

User Id	Name	Email	Channel	Reason
ABCD	BY ABC ABC	abc@abc.com	Internet	Test

10. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Activate User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user for activation.

Activate User - Confirm

User activated successfully.
Transaction with reference number 1110905160706 is in Accepted state

User Id	Name	Email	Channel	Reason
ABCD	BY ABC ABC	abc@abc.com	Internet	Test

11. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Activate User** screen.

9.9 Deactivate User

This option allows the bank administrator to deactivate any user. Deactivation of user is done due to inactivity, attachment/legal issues or on expiry/cessation of user rights.

To deactivate a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Deactivate User**. The system displays the **Deactivate User** screen.

Deactivate User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains

Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:

If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **A** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with **A**.

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Deactivate User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box adjacent to the User Id's to deactivate the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

Deactivate User

Field Description


Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID. Click the user ID to view the details of the particular user.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div>
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

- Click the **Deactivate User** button. The system displays the **Deactivate User - Verify** screen.

Deactivate User - Verify

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction Initiation Authorization** screen.

Transaction Initiation Authorization



Transaction Reference Number: #17718411627976

Transaction Password: *

Use virtual keyboard

Virtual Keyboard:

Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P	[]	Back	Del
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;	'	~	Num 1	Num 2
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	<	=	>	Num 3	Num 4	Num 5	Num 6
Num 7	Num 8	Num 9	Num 0	Num *	Num #	Num /	Num +	Num -	Num =	Num <	Num >	Num *	Num #

Submit

Click here to enter by hovering

9. Enter the transaction password.
10. Click **Submit**. The system displays the **Deactivate User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to modify the selected user.

Deactivate User - Confirm



User deactivated successfully.
Transaction submitted for Deactivate User having reference 10827277444820 has been Auto Authorized.

Deactivate User - Confirm 30-04-2014 18:23:41

Entry: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B-1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

Row Id	Name	Email	Channel
WICORPT	M-ABCO CORP INT	abc@p.com	Internet

Submit

11. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Deactivate User** screen.

9.10 Lock User

This option allows the bank administrator to lock any user. Locking a user is necessitated due to legal/regulatory directives or user access violations. If the search criteria are not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To lock a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Lock User**. The system displays the **Lock User** screen.

Lock User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Password Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the password type from the dropdown list. The options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login Password • Transaction Password
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> <hr/>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>
3.	Select the user type.
4.	Enter the search criteria.
5.	Click the Search button. The system displays the Lock User screen with the search result.
6.	Select the check box adjacent to the User Id to lock the user. OR Click the User Id to view the user profile.

Lock User

User ID	Name	Email	Channel	Unlock Reason	Lock Reason
abc@xyz.com	AA AA	abc@xyz.com	Internet		
abc@xyz.com	AA AA	abc@xyz.com	Mobile Browser		
abc@xyz.com	AA AA	abc@xyz.com	Java Application Based Mobile		
abc@xyz.in	AMT S	abc@xyz.in	Mobile Browser		
abc@xyz.in	AMT S	abc@xyz.in	Internet		
abc@xyz.in	AMT S	abc@xyz.in	Java Application Based Mobile		
abc@oracle.com	AMT S	abc@oracle.com	Java Application Based Mobile		
abc@xyz.in	AMT S1	abc@xyz.in	Mobile Browser		
abc@xyz.in	AMT S1	abc@xyz.in	Internet		
abc@xyz.in	AMT S1	abc@xyz.in	Java Application Based Mobile		
abc@xyz.com	AMT SMOB	abc@xyz.com	Java Application Based Mobile		
abc@xyz.in	AMT SMOB	abc@xyz.in	Java Application Based Mobile		
abc@xyz.in	AMT SMOB	abc@xyz.in	Mobile Browser		
abc@xyz.com	AMT SMOB	abc@xyz.com	Mobile Browser		
abc@xyz.in	AMT SMOB	abc@xyz.in	Internet		
abc@xyz.com	AMT SMOB	abc@xyz.com	Internet		

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID. Click the user ID to view the details of the particular user.
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
-------------	---------------------------------------------------------

Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user.
--------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Note: Email ID is **UNIQUE** across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.

Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.
----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Unlock Reason	[Display] This column displays the reason of the Unlock, if any. The system displays the reason of the previous unlock if it was done previously.
----------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Field Name	Description
Lock Reason	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 50] Enter the reasons for locking. This field is enabled only if the corresponding check box is selected. The user can specify separate lock reasons for each of the channels.

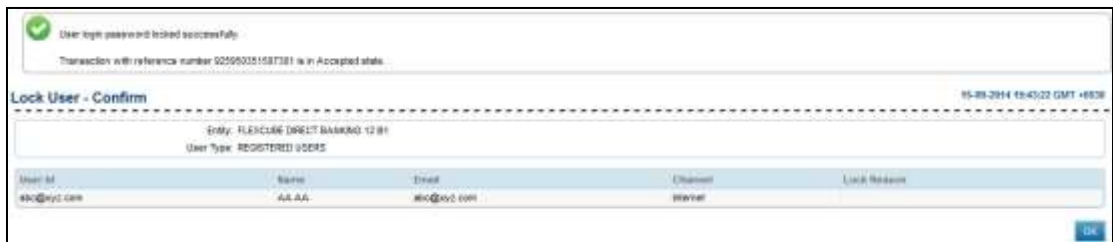
- Click the **Lock User** button. The system displays the **Lock User - Verify** screen.

Lock User - Verify



- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Lock User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select a different user for locking.

Lock User - Confirm



- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Lock User** screen.

9.11 Unlock User

Users locked due to any reason can forward request to the administrator for unlocking their ID's, after a requisite validation the user can be unlocked by the administrator. If the search criteria are not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To unlock a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Unlock User**. The system displays the **Unlock User** screen.

Unlock User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Password Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the password type from the dropdown list. The options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login Password • Transaction Password
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:

If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **A** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with **A**.

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With, and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> <hr/>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>
3.	Select the user type.
4.	Enter the search criteria.
5.	Click the Search button. The system displays the Unlock User screen with the search result.
6.	Select the check box to adjacent to the User Id to unlock the user. OR Click the User Id to view user profile.

Unlock User

User ID	Name	Email	Channel	Lock Type	Lock Reason	Unlock Reason
abc@xyz.com	AA.AA	abc@xyz.com	Internet	Secure	Secured locked by Administrator	
abc@crack.com	ABC B	abc@crack.com	Internet	Normal		
abc@crack.com	ABC B	abc@crack.com	Mobile Browser	Normal		
abc@crack.com	ABC BCDH	abc@crack.com	Mobile Browser	Normal		
abc@crack.com	ABC BCDH	abc@crack.com	Java Application Based Mode	Normal		
abc@crack.com	ABC BCDH	abc@crack.com	Internet	Normal		

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID. Click the user ID to view the details of the particular user.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. <hr/> Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. <hr/>
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.
Lock Type	[Display] This column displays the Lock Type i.e. Secure or Normal Lock.
Lock Reason	[Display] This column displays the reason of the lock, if any. The system displays the reason of the previous Lock.

Field Name	Description
Unlock Reason	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 50] Enter the reason of unlock. This field is enabled only if the corresponding check box is selected. The user can specify separate unlock reasons for each of the channels.

- Click the **Unlock User** button. The system displays the **Unlock User - Verify** screen.

Unlock User - Verify



- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Unlock User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to unlock another user.

Unlock User - Confirm



- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Unlock User** screen.

9.12 Reset Password

This option allows the bank administrator to reset the password. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type. This is necessitated whenever a user forgets/misplaces the existing password and a valid request is sent to the administrator.

To reset a password

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Reset Password**. The system displays the **Reset Password** screen.

Reset Password

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Password type	[optional, Dropdown] Select the password type to reset.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains

Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:

If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **A** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with **A**.

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p>
Customer Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer id starting with A.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Reset Password** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box adjacent to the **User Id** to reset the password.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.
7. Select the password policy from the **Select Password Policy** drop-down list.

Reset Password

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID. Click the user ID to view the details of the particular user.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

8. Click the **Reset Password** button. The system displays the **Reset Password - Verify** screen.

Reset Password - Verify

User ID	Channel	Name	Email
ZR2TAL	Internet Java Application Based Mobile Browser	Mrs Z K	zrtal.k@gmail.com

9. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Reset Password- Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to navigate to previous screen.

Reset Password - Confirm

User ID	Channel	Name	Email
MCD092	Internet	M CD092 CORP	ABCDEF.COM

10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Reset Password** screen.

9.13 View User

This option allows the bank administrator to view the users.

To view a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > View User**. The system displays the **View User** screen.

View User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type Bank Admin from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains

Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:

If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **A** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with **A**.

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **View User** screen with the search result.

View User

The screenshot shows the 'View User' interface with the following search filters:

- User Type: CORPORATE USER
- First Name: Starts With
- User ID: Starts With MICORP
- Free Date: Starts With
- Customer ID: Starts With
- Last Name: Starts With
- Email: Starts With
- To Date: Starts With

Search Results Summary:

- Search Condition: CORPORATE USER
- User ID: Starts With
- Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 BT
- User Type: CORPORATE USER

User ID	Name	Email	Channel
MICORP1	Mr ABCD CORP NET	abc@o.com	Mobile Browser
MICORP1	Mr ABCD CORP NET	abc@o.com	Mobile Application
MICORP1	Mr ABCD CORP NET	abc@o.com	Internal
MICORP2	Mr SMITH CORP	ASmith@F.COM	Internal
MICORP2	Mr SMITH CORP	ASmith@F.COM	Mobile Application
MICORP2	Mr SMITH CORP	ASmith@F.COM	Mobile Browser
MICORP	Mr SMITH CORP	abc@o.com	Mobile Application
MICORP	Mr SMITH CORP	abc@o.com	Mobile Browser
MICORP	Mr SMITH CORP	abc@o.com	Internal

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Search Condition	[Display] This field displays the search condition for Type of user..
-------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------

Entity	[Display] This field displays the name of the Entity..
---------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

User Type	[Display] This field displays the user ID.
------------------	-----------------------------------------------

User ID	[Display] This column displays the user ID.
----------------	------------------------------------------------

Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
-------------	---------------------------------------------------------

Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email ID of the user.
--------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

Note: Email ID is **UNIQUE** across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.

Channel	[Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel.
----------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

- Click the link below the **User Id** column to view the user details.

View User

The screenshot shows the 'View User' interface with the following details:

- User Info:** User Name: FLEXCUBE ORACLE BANKING US 01, User Type: RETAIL USER - US 01, Channel: Retail.
- User Profile:** Date of Birth: 21-01-1981 (01/21/81), Name: M AMIT KUMAR, Address: [Redacted], City: [Redacted], State: [Redacted], Country: [Redacted], Zip/Postal Code: [Redacted].
- Identification:** Photo Number: [Redacted], Matrik Number: 91870386, Pan No: [Redacted], Gender: [Redacted], Email: amit.k@oracle.com, Matrik Number Name: [Redacted].
- Account Status:** User DFD Missing Payment: Yes, Limits Package: 999999999999, Activation Status: No, Terms and Conditions Accepted: No, TNC Last Action Date Time: [Redacted], Social Media Profile: [Redacted].
- Internal Limits:** Table with columns: Channel, No. of Logins, Last Successful Login, Channel ID of Last Login, Last Failed Login, Single Password Lock Status, Updated By, Password, Transaction Password Lock Status, Updated By, Password.
- Default Limits assigned to the user:** Table with columns: Rule, Channel, Min, Max, Internal, External.
- Limits assigned to user:** Table with columns: Rule, Channel, Min, Max, Internal, External.
- Account Summary:** Customer ID: 78300000, Customer Type: FLEXCUBE Direct Banking US 01 Bank Customer, Is Primary: Yes, Account Enabled: No.

- Click the **Back** button to Return to the View User main screen.
OR
Click the **Applicable Limits** Link on Limits package field to view the applicable limits to the user. The system displays the **Limits Applicable To User** screen.

Limits Applicable to User

The screenshot shows the 'Limits Applicable To User' screen with the following table:

Type	Initiation Limit		Daily Authorization Limit	
	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions
Domestic Funds Transfer				
Current Limits	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited
Internal Account Transfer				
Current Limits	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited
Own Account Transfer				
Current Limits	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited

LEGEND

- Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
- Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
- Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
- Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Initiation Limit	
Minimum Transaction Amount	[Display] This column displays the minimum Transaction amount for the transaction specified.
Maximum Transaction Amount	[Display] This column displays the maximum Transaction amount for the transaction specified.
Daily Authorization Limit	
Total Amount	[Display] This column displays the Daily Authorization Limit Amount.
Total number Of transactions	[Display] This column displays the total number of transactions allowed daily.

9.14 Print Welcome Letter, Passwords

This option enables the bank administrator to print the customers FCDB Login Password for the newly created users as well as for the existing users after resetting their passwords.

To print welcome letter, password

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Print Welcome Letter, Password**. The system displays the **Print Welcome Letter, Password** screen.

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop Down] Select the user type from the drop down list.
Password Type	[Mandatory, Drop Down] Select the password form the drop down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login Password • Transaction Password
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p>

Field Name	Description
Customer ID	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the Customer id from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer id starting with A.</p>
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>

Note: Email ID is **UNIQUE** across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered..

Enter the search criteria and click the Search button. The following screen is displayed:

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords

Field Description

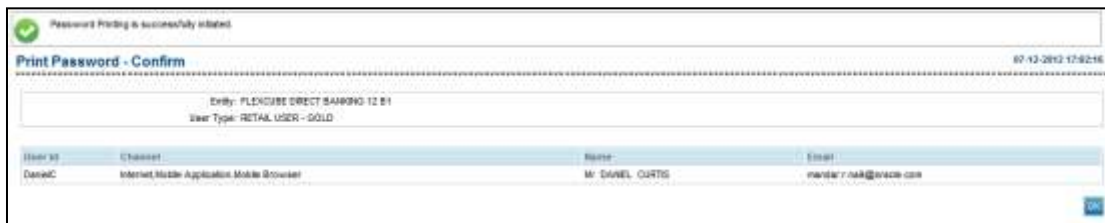
Field Name	Description
User Id	[Mandatory, Check Box] Select the one or multiple User Id's for printing the passwords.
Name	[Display] this field displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This field displays the email address of the user.
<p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p>	
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel for which the password is to be printed.

3. Select the User Id and click the **OK** button.

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords- Verify

4. To change the user click **Change** and to confirm the selected user click **Confirm**. The following screen is displayed.

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords- Confirm



5. Click **OK** to navigate to the main screen.

9.15 Terminate User Session

This option allows a supervisor to terminate an active session of a user.

To terminate a user session:

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Maintenance > Terminate User Session**. The system displays the **Terminate User Session** screen.

Terminate User Session



Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Channel user Id	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20] Select the search criteria for the Channel user ID from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:

If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **1** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with **1**.

Field Name	Description
Customer Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the Customer ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

3. Enter the channel user ID.
4. Select the user type and Customer Id.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Terminate User Session** screen with the search result.

Terminate User Session

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Channel User Id	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the channel user ID.</p> <p>Click the user ID to view the user details.</p>
Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the user name.</p>

Column Name	Description
Customer ID	[Display] This column displays the Customer Id of the User.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the Customer name of the user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the channel through which the user is performing the transaction.
User Type	[Display] This column displays the user type.
Login Date	[Display] This column displays the login date and time.
Last Updated Time	[Display] This column displays the last updated date and time of the user session.

6. Select the **checkbox** of the Channel user Id to be terminated.
7. Click the **Terminate** button. The system displays the **Verify Terminate User Session** screen with the log details.

Terminate User Session - Verify

Channel User Id	Name	Customer Id	Customer Name	Channel	User Type	Login Date	Last Updated Time
WICORP	SMITH CORP	004804344	(NETX)	Internet Banking	CORPORATE USER	29-04-2012 17:48:51	26-04-2012 17:49:47

8. Click the **Terminate** button. The system displays the **Confirm Terminate User Session** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Confirm Terminate User Session

Channel User Id	Name	Customer Id	Customer Name	Channel	User Type	Login Date	Last Updated Time
BCORP	287M CORP	35408044	NETG	Internet Banking	CORPORATE USER	30-04-2012 17:48:51	30-04-2012 17:48:47

- 9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Terminate User Session** screen.

10. Customer Management

This transaction is used for setting up customer level information and parameters for accessing different transactions from the Internet Application. Customer profile is at the customer ID level, the customer profile can be initiated and modified by Bank Administrator, and corporate administrator can only modify the customer profile.

10.1 Customer Profile

10.1.1 Search Customer Profile

To search customer profile

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Management > Customer Profile**. The system displays **Customer Profile** screen.

Customer Profile

The screenshot shows a web form titled 'Customer Profile' with a timestamp '28-04-2012 13:33:01' in the top right corner. The form contains several input fields: 'User Type' is a dropdown menu currently showing 'CORPORATE USER'; 'Customer ID' is a text input field; 'From Date' is a date picker; 'Customer Name' is a text input field; and 'To Date' is a date picker. At the bottom right of the form, there are two buttons labeled 'Search' and 'Cancel'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the profile is to be searched from the drop-down list.
Customer Id	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID for the search criteria.
Customer Name	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the customer name for the search criteria.
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the from date from the pick list for the search criteria..
To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the To date from the pick list for the search criteria..

3. Enter the search criteria.
4. Click the **Search** button to list customer ID. The system displays **Customer Id details** screen.

Customer Profile

Customer Id	Customer Name	Status
<input type="checkbox"/> 00000103	RAVI	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 00000203	REBECCA WATSON	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 00000303	ANDY	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 00000403	AIT	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 00000503	MURDOH	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 00400111	CLEARING_CUST_1	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 00400103	SHAMZEER	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 00400403	DEPAK	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 00400304	EL_GILL_1	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 00004003	MELMARR	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> W0304346	REKONAV21001	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> W0304354	PRYA	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> W0304356	NG	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> W0304360	POSPS	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> W0304348	DIPTRAM	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> W0304373	SHEKHAR	Enabled

Field Description

Column Name	Description
-------------	-------------

Customer Id	[Display]
--------------------	-----------

This column displays the customer ID.

Customer Name	[Display]
----------------------	-----------

This column displays the customer name.

Status	[Display]
---------------	-----------

This column displays the status of the Customer Profile.

5. Click on the **Customer Id** link to **Modify or Delete** the customer profile. The system displays the Customer Profile view screen.
6. Click the **Customer Id check box** and click on **Disable** to disable the **Customer profile** created. On disabling customer profile all user of the customer will not able to login to the application.
7. Click the **Enable** button to enable the disabled **Customer profile**.

Customer Profile – View

8. Click the **Back** button to return to the Customer Profile list screen.
OR
Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the Customer Profile update screen.
OR
Click the **Delete** button to delete the Customer profile.

Customer Profile Update

9. Enter the relevant data to update the customer profile.
10. Click the **Back** button. The system displays the Customer profile List screen.
OR
Click the **Update** button. The system displays the modify Customer profile update - verify screen.

Customer Profile Update – Verify

11. Click the **Confirm** button to confirm the Customer Profile Update screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to update the customer Profile.

Customer Profile Update - Confirm



10.1.2 Customer Profile Initiate

To initiate customer profile

1. Click the **Initiate** button to initiate customer profile. The system displays **Customer Profile - Initiate** screen.

Customer Profile - Initiate- Customer Information



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the profile is to be set from the drop-down list.
Customer Id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Enter the customer ID to set the profile.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the customer.

Field Name	Description
Authorization Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the authorization type for the customer profile from the drop-down list. The options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-Sequential • Sequential • Zero
Relationship Manager's Email	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 250] Enter the e-mail id of Relationship manager of the Customer
Customer Details	
Email	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 50] Type the E-mail ID for the profile. <hr/> Note: An Email ID entered should be unique; only then features like – P2P Payment, Peer Sharing and Co-Applicant are available for the user. <hr/>
Telephone Number	[Display] This field displays the telephone number of the customer.
Customer Address Details	
Customer Address 1	[Display] This field displays line 1 of customer address.
Customer Address 2	[Display] This field displays line 2 of customer address.
Customer Address 3	[Display] This field displays line 3 of customer address.
Customer Address 4	[Display] This field displays line 4 of customer address.

2. Click the **Financial Information** tab. The system displays the Financial information screen.

Customer Profile-Initiate- Financial Information

The screenshot shows the 'Customer Profile - Initiate' form with the following sections and fields:

- Limits Information:**
 - Customer user level daily limit: [Select]
 - Cumulative customer level daily limit: [CORPORATE]
- Forex Deal Details:**
 - Are Deals Allowed:
- Intermediary Bank:**
 - Allow display of intermediary bank:
- For Pre-Authorized Account:**
 - Type: [BTM8]
 - Customer ID: [09405131]
 - Customer Name: [QUEST]
 - Account Number: [05190234]
 - Bank Code/SWIFT: [APAC1111]
 - Bank Country: [Singapore]

Buttons: Add, View, Back, Cancel

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limits Information	
Customer user level daily limit	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the customer user level daily limit from the drop-down list.
Cumulative customer level daily limit	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the cumulative customer level daily limit from the drop-down list.
Forex Deal Details	
Are Deals Allowed	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Are Deals Allowed checkbox to allow online deal booking using pre-booked deals during the cross currency transactions.
Allow display of intermediary bank	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Allow display of intermediary bank checkbox to allow display of intermediary bank.
For Pre-Authorized Account	
Select	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Select check box to delete rows in pre-authorized account setup.
Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the channel type from the drop-down list.
Customer Id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID for the pre-authorized customer.

Field Name	Description
Customer Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the customer name for the pre-authorized account.
Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the external account number for the pre-authorized account.
Bank Code/Swift ID	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 10] Type the Bank Code/Swift ID for the pre-authorized account.
Bank Country	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the country of operations from the drop-down list for the pre-authorized account.

- Click the **Other information** Tab. The system displays the other information screen.

Customer Profile-Initiate-Other Information

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Preference	
Grace Period (in days)	[Optional, Numeric, 15] Type the grace period days to the profile.
Customer Logo	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 100] Type the path of the log file. It can be absolute path of the file available over the Internet or the relative path in the web server.
Alerts	
Alert to Beneficiary	[Optional, Check Box] This field will enable the alerts to be sent to the beneficiary.

Field Name	Description
Customer Alerts Subscription	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the alert to specify whether the subscription of Customer Level Alerts are to be done in Customer Profile by the administrator user or by the individual business user to whom the customer ID is mapped.</p> <p>Values available are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer Profile • Business User <hr/> <p>For Customer Profile, customer alert subscription will be done as maintained through Customer Profile - Update screen. For customer profile ,Customer alert subscription cannot be done through alert registration screen for the particular Customer Id.</p>
Customer Admin Information	
Enable For Corporate Admin	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the checkbox to add admin information.</p>
User BTID Mapping required	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select if specific BTID mapping is required to the users</p>
Number of Allowed Users	<p>[Conditional, Numeric, Three]</p> <p>Type the number of users allowed under the profile.</p> <p>This field will be enabled only if Enable for Corporate Admin checkbox is selected.</p>
Number of Allowed Roles	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, Three]</p> <p>Type the number of allowed roles that can be crated by the corporate administrator user.</p> <p>This field will be enabled only if Enable for Corporate Admin checkbox is selected.</p>
Beneficiary Template Information	
Number of private beneficiaries allowed per user	<p>[Optional, Numeric, Three]</p> <p>Type the number of private beneficiaries user, the customer can create.</p>
Number of public beneficiaries allowed at customer level	<p>[Optional, Numeric, Three]</p> <p>Type the number of public beneficiaries customer can have.</p>

Field Name	Description
S2S IP address	[Input,100] Source IP address of the customer from where HTTPs request for S2S bulk upload will be initiated. Note: Bank will maintain the IP address from where the corporate S2S user can initiate HTTPs request for S2S Bulk payments. Corporate user can initiate bulk transaction for any BTIDs mapped to the customer from the source IP maintained by the bank.

- 4. Enter all the appropriate details.
- 5. Click the **Initiate** button. The system displays **Customer Profile - Verify** screen
OR
Click the **Back** button to go to the previous screen.

Customer Profile - Verify



- 6. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays **Customer Profile - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to go to the previous screen.

Customer Profile - Confirm



- 7. Click the **OK** button. The system displays **Customer Profile** screen.

10.2 View Customer Transactions

To view customer transactions

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Management > View Customer Transactions**. The system displays **View Customer Transactions** screen.

View Customer Transactions

Field Description

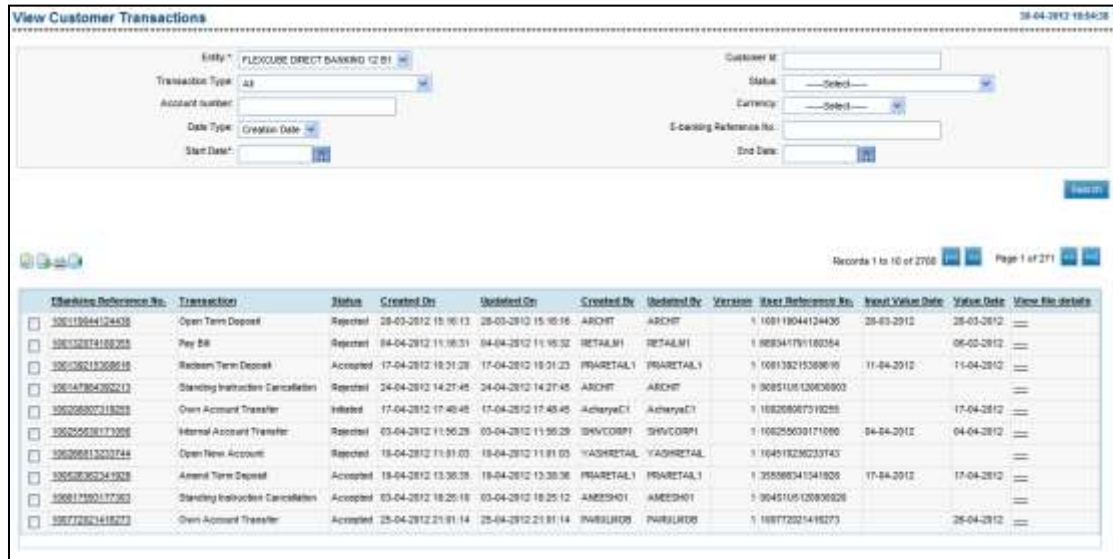
Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the customer transactions are to be searched from the drop-down list.
Customer Id	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID for the search criteria.
Transaction Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the transaction type from the dropdown.
Status	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the status of the transaction from the dropdown.
Account Number	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the account number for which transactions are to be searched.
Currency	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the currency from the dropdown.
Date type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select date type from the dropdown.
E-Banking Reference No.	[Optional, Numeric, 15] Type the e-banking reference number of the transaction to be searched.
Start Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date from the pick list for the search criteria.

Field Name **Description**

End Date [Optional, Pick List]
 Select the end date from the pick list for the search criteria.

3. Enter the search criteria.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays details in the same **View Customer Transactions** screen.

View Customer Transactions



Field Description

Column Name **Description**

EBanking Reference No [Display]
 This column displays the e – banking reference number.

Transaction [Display]
 This column displays the name of the transaction.

Status [Display]
 This column displays the status of the transaction.

Created On [Display]
 This column displays the date and time of the transaction creation.

Updated On [Display]
 This column displays the date and time of the transaction update.

Column Name	Description
Created By	[Display] This column displays the name of the user who has created the transaction.
Updated By	[Display] This column displays the name of the user who has updated the transaction.
Version	[Display] This column displays the version of the transaction.
User Reference Number	[Display] This column displays the user reference number.
Input Value Date	[Display] This column displays the value date entered by the user.
Value Date	[Display] This column displays the value date as per the bank.
View file Details	[Display] This column displays the file details.

5. Click on the E-Banking Reference No hyperlink. The system displays the **View Transactions** screen.

View Transactions

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version	Issue Date	Next Reference Number
100119044124430	Open Term Deposit	ARCAF	28-03-2012 15:16:16	Reported	1	28-03-2012	
Customer Details							
Holding Pattern: Single							
Deposit Details							
Deposit Product: TD account 1000							
Source Account: 0011311453314							
Deposit Amount: 1,000.00 \$6P							
Maturity Date: 31-07-2013							
Payout Details							
Maturity Instructions: Close on Maturity (No Rollover)							
Account Transfer Option: Transfer to users Mipped accounts							
Transfer Account: 0011311453314							
Transfer Branch: 001							
Customer Details							
Holding Pattern: Single							
Deposit Details							
Deposit Product: TD account 1000							
Source Account: 0011311453314							
Deposit Amount: 1,000.00 \$6P							
Maturity Date: 31-07-2013							
Payout Details							
Maturity Instructions: Close on Maturity (No Rollover)							
Account Transfer Option: Transfer to users Mipped accounts							
Transfer Account: 0011311453314							
Transfer Branch: 001							
Work Detail							
Authorized By	Authorized On	Status	Note				
ARCAF	28-03-2012 15:16:16	Reported [X]	PC-CDA-004 Customer Account Number cannot				
ARCAF	28-03-2012 15:16:16	Work in Progress [X]					
ARCAF	28-03-2012 15:16:13	Authorized [X]					

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Reference Number	[Display] This column displays the reference number of the transaction.
Transaction	[Display] This column displays the name of the transaction.
Updated By	[Display] This column displays the name of the user who has last updated that transaction.
Updated On	[Display] This column displays the date and time of update.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction.
Version	[Display] This column displays the version of the transaction.

Column Name	Description
Details with respect to the transaction like beneficiary and payment details are also displayed.	
Audit Details	
Authorizer/s	[Display] This column displays the name of the authorizer.
Authorized On	[Display] This column displays the date and time of authorization.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction.
Note	[Display] This column displays the note.

- Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

11. Account Mapping Setup

The **Account Mapping Setup** is done to define the account access for a customer ID or customer through different channels available in the setup.

Two types of access rights can be defined for an account:

- Inquiry
- Transaction

Access can be defined for individual channels available in the set up or for all channels. Account access also can be defined for each transaction available in the system.

This transaction merges the functionality of authorized account setup and group account setup into a single transaction for maintaining the consistency and simplicity. Administrator can select the level at which he/she wants to define the account mapping. Different levels available for selection are as follows:

- Customer ID
- Linked Customer ID
- Business User

Depending on mapping level selected, related search criteria is displayed to the user.

To setup an account

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Management > Account Setup**. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup** screen.

Account Mapping Setup

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Setup Account For	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of user for which the account mapping is being set up from the dropdown list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer Account Setup • Linked Customer Account Setup • User Account Setup

Field Name	Description
Primary Customer/Group	
User Type	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Customer / Group ID	[Optional, Alphanumeric , 18] Type the Customer ID
Customer/ Group Name	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the customer name.

3. Enter the required details
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the Customer Id details.

Account Mapping Setup-Customer Account Setup

The screenshot displays the 'Account Mapping Setup - Customer Account Setup' interface. At the top, there is a dropdown menu for 'Setup Available For' set to 'Customer Account Setup'. Below this is a section for 'Primary Customer' with three input fields: 'User Type' (set to 'CORPORATE USER'), 'Customer ID', and 'Customer Name'. A 'Search' button is located to the right of these fields. Below the search form is a table with three columns: 'Customer Id', 'Customer Name', and 'Customer Type'. The table contains six rows of data, each with a radio button in the first column. The data is as follows:

Customer Id	Customer Name	Customer Type
<input type="radio"/> 90090103	RAVI	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 90090301	REBECCA WATSON	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 90180303	ANDY	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 90190301	ART	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 90790412	SARA	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 90790413	KAV	Customer

Column Description

Column Name	Description
Customer Id	[Display] This column displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the customer name.
Customer Type	[Display] This column displays the customer type.

5. Click the Customer Id Radio button
6. Click the **Select** button to initiate the account mapping at Customer Level.

Initiate Account Mapping Setup

7. Select the appropriate check box.
8. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Verify

9. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Confirm** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Confirm



10. Click the **OK** button to navigate to the Account Mapping Setup screen.
11. Select the **Linked Account Setup** at the Set up Accounts for field at the Account setup screen, the system displays the Linked Account Setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup-Linked Account Setup



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Setup Account For	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the type of user for which the account mapping is being set up from the dropdown list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer Account Setup • Linked Customer Account Setup <p>User Account Setup</p>

Primary Customer/Group

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Customer / Group ID	[Optional, Alphanumeric , 18] Enter the customer ID.
Customer/ Group Name	[Optional, Numeric, 35] Enter the customer name.

Click the accept button for validation of customer details entered.

Secondary Customer/Group

Entity	[Conditional, Drop Down] Select the entity from the drop down list.
Customer / Group ID	[Optional, Alphanumeric , 18] Enter the customer ID.
Customer/ Group Name	[Optional, Numeric, 35] Enter the customer name.

Click the accept button for validation of customer details entered

- Enter the required details and click the **search** button. The system displays the Account Mapping setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Primary Customer Id	[Display] This column displays the primary customer id

Field Name	Description
Primary Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the primary customer name.
Secondary Customer Id	[Display] This column displays the secondary customer id.
Secondary Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the secondary customer name.
Action	[Display] This column displays the action.

- To link a new Customer, select the checkbox for the customer and click the Link button. The **Account Linkage-Verify** screen is displayed.
OR
Click the **Map Accounts**. The system displays the Account Mapping screen.

Account Linkage-Verify



- Click the **Confirm** button to confirm the linkage.
OR
Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen. The system displays the **Account Linkage-Confirm** screen.

Account Linkage-Confirm



- Click the **Map Accounts** button to do the Linked Customer Account Mapping Setup the system displays the Initiate Account mapping setup screen.

Initiate Account Mapping Setup

Initiate Account Mapping Setup 30-04-2012 16:16:37

Primary Customer
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer ID: 004005101
 Customer Name:

Secondary Customer
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
 Customer ID: 004005177
 Customer Name:

Account Setup Make Application

Transactions

- Account Transactions
- BULK Transactions
- TD Transactions
- Trade Transactions
- Fund Transfer
- Loan Transactions
- TD Inquiries
- Contract Deposits Time
- Inquiries

Review Setup

	ACC	TRF	ESB	PDT	INC	INT	INT	PR
<input type="checkbox"/> 01111111504 (004005177) (0001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Name Finance (004005177) (0001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Loans (004005177) (0001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Islamic Term Deposit (004005177) (0001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Trade Finance (004005177) (0001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Term Deposits (004005177) (0001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Consolidated View (004005177) (0001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Contract TD (004005177) (0001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

30-04-2012 16:17:03

Submit Cancel

16. Select the appropriate check box.
17. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Verify

Account Mapping Setup-Verify 30-04-2012 16:17:03

Primary Customer
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer ID: 004005101
 Customer Name:

Secondary Customer
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
 Customer ID: 004005177
 Customer Name:

Account Setup Make Application

Transactions

- Account Transactions
- BULK Transactions
- TD Transactions
- Trade Transactions
- Fund Transfer
- Loan Transactions
- TD Inquiries
- Contract Deposits Time
- Inquiries

Review Setup

30-04-2012 16:17:03

Submit Cancel

18. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Confirm** screen.

Account Mapping Setup-Confirm

19. Click the **OK** button to navigate to the Account Mapping Setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup-User Account Setup

Field Description

Field Name	Description
First Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Starts With Ends With Equals Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p>

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 16]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Mandatory, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p>

20. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the Account Mapping setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup

Customer ID	Customer Name	Customer Type
00000100	PAWT	Customer
00000301	REBECCA WATSON	Customer
00100303	ABBY	Customer
00100309	ART	Customer
00100310	MURRON	Customer
00704512	SURIA	Customer
00704513	KAV	Customer

Column Description

Column Name	Description
User Id	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the user id</p>
User Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the user name.</p>

Column Name	Description
Email	[UNIQUE , Display] This column displays the secondary customer id. <hr/> Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. <hr/>
Customer Id	[Display] This column displays the customer id.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the customer name.
Customer Type	[Display] This column displays the customer type.

21. Click the radio button adjacent to the user ID to map to channel inquiries/transactions.
22. Click the **Select** button. The system displays the **Initiate Account Mapping Setup** screen.

Initiate Account Mapping Setup

The screenshot displays the 'Initiate Account Mapping Setup' interface. At the top, it identifies the user as 'ENR FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 84' with a 'CORPORATE USER' type and 'Customer ID: 00000103'. The main area is a table for mapping business options to various transaction types. The table has columns for 'ACQ', 'SFA', 'CRM', 'FSI', 'REC', 'SBI', and 'MYI'. The transaction types listed include Account Transactions, BULK Transactions, TD Transactions, Trade Transactions, Fund Transfer, Loan Transactions, TD Inquiries, and Contract Deposits Transactions. Each row has a checkbox to select the transaction type and a grid of checkboxes to map it to the business options. A 'Select' button is located at the bottom right of the table.

23. Select the appropriate check box.
24. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Verify

25. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Confirm** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen.

26. Click the **OK** button to navigate to the Account Mapping Setup screen.

12. Maintain User List

This option allows the administrator to maintain user list. This user list is created to keep the users of a similar designation together for the purpose of Authorization activity. Users which come under one User list cannot be a part of any other list but the users which come under one list can be an authorizer as a single authorizer.

To maintain a user list

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Authorisation Maintenance > Maintain User List**. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen.

Maintain User List

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain User List' interface. At the top right, the date and time are '30-04-2012 18:21:55'. Below the title bar, there is a search area with a 'User Type' dropdown menu set to 'Select'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.

3. Select the user type.
4. Click the **Fetch User** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen with the search result.

Note: S2S users can also be part of the user list.

Maintain User List

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain User List' interface after a search. At the top right, the date and time are '30-04-2012 19:25:48'. The search results show:

- Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 BY
- User Type: CORPORATE USER
- Customer #: 004001641

 Below this, there is a 'Name' field with options: Internet Channel, SMS Banking (Mobile), Mobile Browser, and Mobile Application. There are radio buttons for 'Existing List' and 'New List'. The main area is divided into two panes: 'Unassigned Users' and 'Assigned Users'. The 'Unassigned Users' pane contains a table with columns for user ID and name, showing 'KEDARCORP * | KEDARCORP * | KEDARCORP # (No Corp Trail)'. The 'Assigned Users' pane is empty. At the bottom right, there are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Existing List	[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down] Select the Existing List radio button to add the user to the existing list. Select the list name from the drop-down list.
New List	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric, 15] Select the New List radio button to enter the name of the new list. Type the name of the new list in the adjacent field. This field is enabled if the radio button is selected.
Unassigned Users	[Display] This field displays the unassigned users.
Assigned Users	[Display] This field displays the assigned users.

- Select the user and click the > button. The user id displayed in the **Assigned Users** field.
OR
Select the user and click the < button. The user id displayed in the **Unassigned Users** field.
OR
Click the >> button to view all the users in the **Assigned Users** field.
OR
Click the << button to clear all the users from the **Assigned Users** field.
- Click the **Save** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen.

Maintain User List - Verify

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Maintain User List - Confirm

User ID created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Maintain User List having reference 164218102448178 has been Auto Authorized.

Maintain User List - Confirm 30.04.2012 19:25:38

Entry: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 BY
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer ID: 00400164

Note: * - Internet Explorer, * - SRS Banking Browser, * - Mobile Browser, # - Mobile Application

Existing User
New User LBT1

User ID	Name
KEDARCCORP * KEDARCCORP	M1 Corp Test
* KEDARCCORP	

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen.

13. Manage Rules

This option allows the administrator to manage the rules.

There are four types of authorization rules:

- **Non-Sequential:** This authorization mandate doesn't follow any authorization sequence.
- **Sequential:** Under sequential authorization mandate, the authorization can be done only by sequence.

To manage a rule

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Authorisation Maintenance > Manage Rule**. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Customer ID	[Conditional, Alphanumeric,20] Select the search criteria for the Customer ID from the drop-down list. This field is displayed if the business user options are selected from the User Type drop-down list.
Customer Name	[Conditional, Alphanumeric,50] Select the search criteria for the Customer Name from the drop-down list. This field is displayed if the business user options are selected from the User Type drop-down list.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **View/Modify** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen with the search result.

Manage Rules

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer ID	[Display] This column displays the Customer ID . Click the Customer ID to view the details of the particular customer.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the customer name.

6. Select the **Customer ID**.
7. Click the **Create** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules

Customer ID	Customer Name
804801841	CL_OLL_1
804804472	SPEEDR
802594402	FCDE1
804804766	SUNL HAR
804800903	SHAMSEER
804804627	POSP3
802594346	RECONVGT8001
804804276	DIFD4

8. Click the **Create** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules

The screenshot shows the 'Manage Rules' interface. At the top, it displays the entity name 'FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (2/8)', user type 'CORPORATE USER', and customer ID '004921941'. Below this, a note states 'Rule ID generated by the application' and provides a key for channel types: '1 -- Internet Channel, 2 -- SMS Banking (Mobile), 3 -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application'. The main section is titled 'Define Rule' and contains several fields: 'Maker' (set to 'All'), 'Customer ID' (set to 'All'), 'Transaction' (set to 'All'), 'Branch' (set to 'All'), 'Account ID' (set to 'All'), 'Currency' (set to 'POLND STERLING(GBP)'), and 'Auth From' (empty). There is also an 'Auth Ty' field. At the bottom, there is an 'Authentication Required' checkbox and 'Back' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the Entity Name.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the User Type.
Customer Id	[Display] This field displays the Customer Id of the user.
Define Rule	
Maker	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the maker from the drop-down list. The default value is All . If no Maker User Id is specified then this rule is applied to all the Users for the selected Corporate ID.
Customer ID	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer ID from the drop-down list. The default value is All .
Transaction	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of transaction from the drop-down list. The default value is All .
Branch	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the branch from the drop-down list. The default value is All

Field Name	Description
Account ID	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the account ID from the drop-down list. The default value is All .
Currency	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the currency from the drop-down list.
Amt From	[Optional, Numeric,15] Type the From amount. This amount is entered if the amount based authorization criterion is to be set.
Amt To	[Optional, Numeric,15] Type the To amount. This amount is entered if the amount based authorization criterion is to be set.
Authorization Required	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Authorization Required check box to set the rule for authorization.
List ID	[Conditional, Drop-Down] Select the list ID from the drop-down list. This drop-down list is enabled if Authorization Required check box is selected.

Note: S2S Users will not available in authorization list.

9. Enter the appropriate details in the relevant fields. Click the **Create** button. The system displays **Manage Rules – Verify** screen.

Manage Rules - Verify

10. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Manage Rules - Confirm

11. Click the **Create Another** button to create another rule.
OR
Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

To delete rules

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Authorisation Maintenance > Manage Rule**. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen with the search result.

Manage Rules

The screenshot shows the 'Manage Rules' interface. At the top, there is a search form with 'User Type' set to 'CORPORATE USER'. Below the search form is a table titled 'List of Customers' with columns for 'Customer Id' and 'Customer Name'. The table contains the following data:

Customer Id	Customer Name
04801041	CL_OLL_1
04804472	SPEED9
04804442	FCDE1
04804700	SUNL HAR
04800103	SHAMGEER
04804027	F05F3
04804345	REMOON/GTS001
04804576	DPT04

Buttons for 'View/Modify' and 'Search' are visible at the bottom right of the list.

- Click the **View/Modify** button. The system displays Manage Rules-view screen.

Manage Rules View

The screenshot shows the 'Manage Rules View' interface. It displays details for a specific rule: 'Entry: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 01', 'User Type: CORPORATE USER', and 'Customer Id: 00000004'. Below this, there is a 'Manage Rules - View' section with various filters: 'Meter: All', 'Customer Id: All', 'Transaction: All', 'Branch: All', 'Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP)', 'Account Id: All', 'Auth From: [empty]', 'Auth To: [empty]', and 'Authentication Required: [checkbox]'. At the bottom, there is a 'List of Rules' table with the following data:

Rule ID	Status	Transaction	Customer Id	Branch	Account ID	Currency	Auth From	Auth To	Authentication Required	List ID	List ID	List ID	List ID	List ID
3229	All	All	All	All	All	POUND STERLING(GBP)	1,00000	000000000000	False					

Buttons for 'Back' and 'Search' are visible at the bottom right of the list.

- Click the **Delete** button to delete the selected rule. The system displays delete verify screen.

Delete Rules Verify

Delete Mandate Setup - Verify 28-06-2012 11:54:23

Entry: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 01
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 00000024


Note: * - Internet Channel, * - SMS Banking (Mobile), * - Mobile Browser, # - Mobile Application

Rule ID	Mode	Transaction	Customer Id	Branch	Account Id	Currency	Min. Frnds	Max. To	Authenticatio Required	List	List	List	List	List
3279	*	AE	AE	AE	AE	POUND STERLING	1.000000	99999999.000000	False					

Back **Confirm**

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays delete confirm screen.

Delete Rules Confirm

 Rule Deletion Successful
 Transaction submitted for Delete Authorization Rules having reference 16506410230459 has been Auto Authorized.

Delete Mandate Setup - Confirm 28-06-2012 11:54:23

Entry: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 01
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 00000024

Note: * - Internet Channel, * - SMS Banking (Mobile), * - Mobile Browser, # - Mobile Application

Rule ID	Mode	Transaction	Customer Id	Branch	Account Id	Currency	Min. Frnds	Max. To	Authenticatio Required	List	List	List	List	List
3279	*	AE	AE	AE	AE	POUND STERLING	1.000000	99999999.000000	False					

OK

Note: All rules should not be deleted. There should be at least one rule available for bank administrator OR business user so that administrator or business user will be able to perform any transaction.

14. Manage Timers

This option allows you to manage the timers.

To manage timers

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Manage Timer Services**. The system displays the **Manage Timer** screen.

Manage Timer

Timer Id	JVM Id	Type	Description	Status	Mode	Enabled
1	1	Continuous	Close Timer	Running	Manual	Yes
10	1	Continuous	Timer For Baby	Running	Manual	Yes
11	1	Continuous	Reminder Notification Timer	Stopped	Manual	Yes
12	1	Continuous	Timer for FIDE mail message synchronization	Stopped	Manual	Yes
2	1	Continuous	ALERTNOTIFYER	Running	Manual	Yes
3	1	Continuous	BulkCdnVotingTimer	Stopped	Manual	Yes
4	1	Continuous	BulkTTTimer	Stopped	Manual	Yes
5	1	Continuous	Timer for Bulk Sender Operator Mode	Stopped	Manual	Yes
7	1	Continuous	FCC Notification Timer	Running	Manual	Yes
8	1	Continuous	Bulk Timer	Stopped	Manual	Yes
9	1	Continuous	Timer for External Account Setup	Stopped	Manual	Yes

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Timer Id	[Display] This column displays the timer ID code.
JVM Id	[Display] This column displays the JVM Id.
Type	[Display] This column displays the timer type.
Description	[Display] This column displays the timer description.
Status	[Display] This column displays the timer status.
Mode	[Display] This column displays the timer mode.
Enabled	[Display] This column displays the timer active status.

3. Click the **Create New Timer** button. The system displays the **Create Timer** screen.
4. Enter the timer details.

Create Timer

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Mode	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the mode from the drop-down list.
Description	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 60] Type the timer description.
Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the timer type from the drop-down list.
Duration	[Conditional, Numeric, 20] Type the timer duration in this field. This field is enabled only if Continuous or Continuous starts at specific date and time option is selected in the Type drop-down list.
Expiration Date	[Conditional, Pick List] Select the date and time from the pick list. This field is enabled only if One time at specific date and time or Continuous starts at specific date and time option is selected in the Type drop-down list.
Hand Off Class	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the hand off class from the drop-down list.
JVM Id	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the JVM ID from the drop-down list.

- Click the **Add** button. The system displays the **Create Timer - Verify** screen.

Create Timer - Verify

6. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create Timer - Verify** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Create Timer - Confirm

Description: TIMER SERVICE	
Type	Continuous
Duration	30
Enabled	Yes
JVM ID	1
Mode	Manual
Creation Date	2013-04-20 14:20:08
Handler Class	CHASECYCLI.com.flexcube.services.app.chase.ChaseProcessingTimer

[Back To Main Page](#)

Timer Created Successfully

7. Click the **Back To Main Page** button. The system displays the **Manage Timer** screen.

15. Manage Application Messages

This option allows the administrator to post the application messages.

To manage application message

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Manage Application Message**. The system displays the **Manage Application Messages** screen.

Manage Application Messages

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Application	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the type of application from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Direct Banking (A1) • Direct Banking (CN) • Direct Banking (RR)
Device	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the device name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All Channels • Browser based Mobile • Customer Service Center • Internet • Intranet • IVR • Mobile Application • SMS Banking (Mobile)
Language	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the message language from the drop-down list.</p>
Message Id	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Enter the message ID.</p>

Field Name	Description
Message	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 255] Enter the message description.

3. Enter the message details.
4. Click the **Add** button. The system displays the **Add Application Message - Verify** screen.

Add Application Message - Verify



5. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Add Application Message - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Add Application Message - Confirm



6. Click the **Back To Main Page** button. The system displays the **Manage Application Messages** screen.

To view the application messages

7. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
8. The system displays the **View Initiated Transactions** screen.
9. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Manage Application Message**. The system displays the **Manage Application Messages** screen.
10. Enter the message details.
Click the **Search** button. The system displays the application messages corresponding to the entered criteria.

16. Workflow Configuration

You can manage, design and configure the workflow for the account opening process for various products via STP or Lead. The Bank Administrator can maintain the series of steps required for a particular account opening workflow and then associate it to a new product.

To configure the workflow

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Workflow Configuration**. The system displays the Search Workflow screen.

Search Workflow

The screenshot shows the 'Search Workflow' interface. It includes a header with the title 'Search Workflow' and a date '06/14/2013 10:26:11 AM'. Below the header are several search criteria fields: 'Entity' (set to 'FLEXCUBE Direct Banking (STP)'), 'Product Category' (set to 'Select Product Category'), 'User Type' (set to 'Product'), and 'Product' (set to 'Select Product'). There are 'Search' and 'Clear' buttons at the bottom right.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity from dropdown list.
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type for which Origination is supported.
Product Category	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the product category from the list. The list of configured product category will be displayed as per selected User Type.
Product	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the product from list of product. The list of configured products will be displayed as per selected product category.

3. Click **Search** button. The system will display the existing workflows for selected criteria following screen.

Search Workflow

The screenshot shows the 'Search Workflow' interface with search results. The search criteria are the same as in the previous screenshot. Below the criteria is a table of results with columns: Entity, User Type, Product Category, Product, Workflow Type, and Created. The results table contains two rows of data.

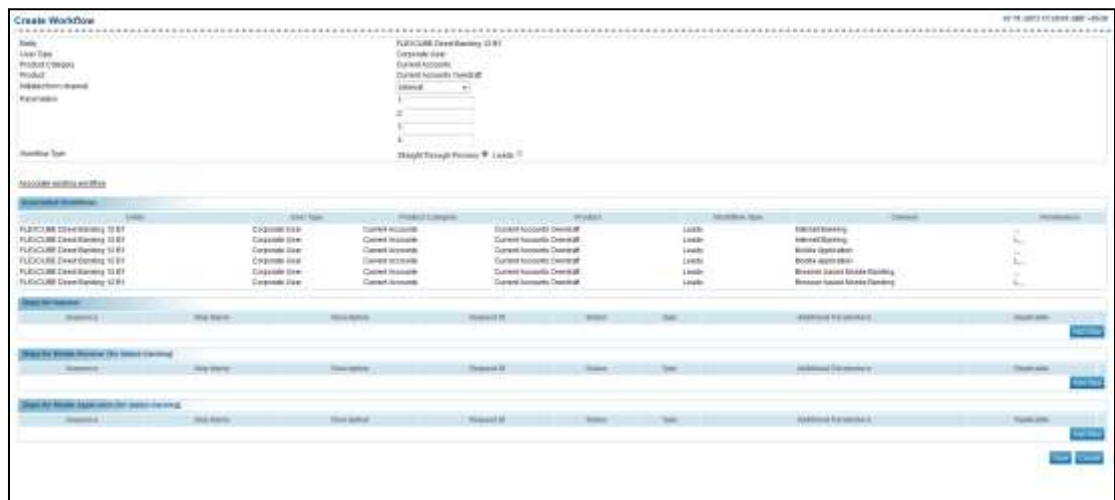
Entity	User Type	Product Category	Product	Workflow Type	Created
FLEXCUBE Direct Banking (STP)	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts	Current Accounts	06/14/2013 10:26:11 AM
FLEXCUBE Direct Banking (STP)	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts	Current Accounts	06/14/2013 10:26:11 AM

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field will display the entity name.
User Type	[Display] This field will display the User type assigned for the respective workflow.
Product Category	[Display] This field will display the Product Category assigned for the respective workflow.
Product	[Display] This field will display the Product assigned for the respective workflow
Workflow Type	[Display] This field will display the workflow type (lead/Straight Through Process) assigned for the respective workflow.
Channel	[Display] This field will display the channel (through which origination would start) assigned for the respective workflow.
Parameters	[Display] This field will display the parameter mapped to the respective workflow.

- Click **Create** button to create new workflow for selected details. The system will display following screen.


Create Workflow



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Initiated from Channel	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the channel for which the workflow is being created for a particular Product.</p> <p>The option are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internet • Mobile Browser • Mobile Application
Parameter	<p>[Optional, Input box,20]</p> <p>Enter the value to hold any additional value associated for the workflow to be created.</p>
Workflow Type	<p>[Mandatory, Radio Button]</p> <p>Select the workflow type to be created.</p> <p>The Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • STP • Lead
Associate Existing Workflow	<p>This link opens existing workflows, so as to assign the existing workflow to the workflow to be created.</p> <p>Following fields will be enabled only when Add steps Button is clicked.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: You can add more than one steps for particular channel types. Click Add step to add more rows.</p> <hr/>
Sequence	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the system generated sequence number.</p>
Step Name	<p>[Mandatory, Input box,100]</p> <p>Enter the name to specify the language keyword to be used to display the name of the step in the workflow. This is the Step name which is displayed on the origination workflow to the customers while opening of an account.</p>
Description	<p>[Mandatory, Input box,100]</p> <p>Enter the description to provide the language keyword for short name / description to the step of the workflow.</p>
Request ID	<p>[Mandatory, Input box,8]</p> <p>Enter the value to provide Request ID (page id) for the workflow step. The request id is the name of the application page while designing a particular step.</p>

Field Name	Description
Status	[Optional, Input box,10] Enter the value to assign status for the step of the workflow
Type	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the value to specify the stage at which this step shall be displayed to the customer. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Input • Verify • Confirm • Additional
Additional Parameter	[Optional, Input box,20] Enter the value to add any additional parameter with respect to the step of the workflow.
Replicable	[Optional, Checkbox] Select the checkbox if field is provided in case the same step is required to be appeared multiple times within a workflow.

5. Click **Add Step** button to add the step to the workflow.
6. Click  button to delete the step if required.
7. Click **Save** button to save the changes to the workflow. The system will display following screen
OR
Click **Cancel** button.

Create Workflow Verify



8. Click **Change** button to change the workflow.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel workflow creation
OR
Click **Confirm** button. The system will display following screen.

Create Workflow Confirm



9. Click **OK** button.

To Associate existing workflow

1. Click **Associate Existing workflow** link in **Create Workflow** screen. The system will display following search screen.

Search Existing Workflows



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the entity from the list of entities available.
User Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the user type supported..
Product Category	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the product category.
Select Product	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the Product maintained under the respective Product Category selected.

2. Click **Search** Button. The system will display the list of Associated Workflows.

Search Existing Workflows

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field will display the entity name.
User Type	[Display] This field will display the User type assigned for the respective workflow.
Product Category	[Display] This field will display the Product Category assigned for the respective workflow.
Product	[Display] This field will display the Product assigned for the respective workflow
Workflow Type	[Display] This field will display the workflow type (lead/Straight Through Process) assigned for the respective workflow.
Channel	[Display] This field will display the channel (through which origination would start) assigned for the respective workflow.
Parameters	[Display] This field will display the parameter mapped to the respective workflow.

3. Select the workflow from list of associated workflows.
4. Click **Get Workflow** button The steps of selected workflow will be fetched and displayed under steps section for associating with the existing workflow.

Associate Workflow

Associate Workflow (05-06-2013 10:40:41)

Code: BRTTY 2
 User Type: Retail User - Over
 Product Category: Savings Accounts
 Product: Savings Accounts

Associate Workflow
 Code: FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 01
 User Type: Corporate User
 Product Category: Current Accounts
 Product: Current Accounts OverDraft
 Inherited from channel: Global
 Parameters: 1, 2, 3, 4
 Workflow Type: Straight Through Process Levels

Code	User Type	Product Category	Product
FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 01	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft
FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 01	Retail User - Over	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft
BRTTY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft
Retail User - Over	Retail User - Over	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft
Trust Party Kelly	Retail User - Over	C	CKD
Trust Party Kelly	Corporate User	C	CKD

Steps for Automation

Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Required
1	Selection	SPORST1	Input			No
2		SPORSD2	Confirm			No

Steps for Global Integration (for status tracking)

Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Required
1		SPORSDT2	Input		S_IS4DLTYV	No
2		SPORSDT3	Verify		S_IS4DLTYV	No
3		SPORSDT4	Confirm		S_IS4DLTYV	No
4		SPORSDT5	UnderRep		S_IS4DLTYV	No

- Click **Associate** button to associate the existing workflow selected, to the new product workflow to be created..

Associate Workflow Verify

Associate Workflow - Verify (05-06-2013 10:41:40)

Code: FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 01
 User Type: Retail User - Over
 Product Category: Current Accounts
 Product: Current Accounts OverDraft

Associate Workflow
 Code: FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 01
 User Type: Corporate User
 Product Category: Current Accounts
 Product: Current Accounts OverDraft
 Inherited from channel: Global
 Parameters: 1, 2, 3, 4
 Workflow Type: Straight Through Process

Code	User Type	Product Category	Product
FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 01	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft
FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 01	Retail User - Over	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft
BRTTY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft
Retail User - Over	Retail User - Over	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft
Trust Party Kelly	Retail User - Over	C	CKD
Trust Party Kelly	Corporate User	C	CKD

Steps for Automation

Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Required
1	S_SELECTION	SPORST1	Input		SPR_TY1W-1	Yes
2	S_SELECTION	SPORSD2	Confirm		SPR_TY1W-1	Yes
3	S_SELECTION	SPORSD3	Input		SPR_TY1W-1	Yes
4	S_SELECTION	SPORSD4	Input		SPR_TY1W-1	Yes
5	S_SELECTION	SPORSD5	Input		SPR_TY1W-1	Yes
6	S_SELECTION	SPORSD6	Input		SPR_TY1W-1	Yes
7	S_SELECTION	SPORSD7	Input		SPR_TY1W-1	Yes
8	S_SELECTION	SPORSD8	Input		SPR_TY1W-1	Yes
9	S_SELECTION	SPORSD9	Input		SPR_TY1W-1	Yes
10	S_SELECTION	SPORSD10	Input		SPR_TY1W-1	Yes

Steps for Global Integration (for status tracking)

Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Required
1		SPORSDT2	Input		SPR_TY1W-1	Yes

Steps for Global Integration (for status tracking)

Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Required
1		SPORSDT2	Input		SPR_TY1W-1	Yes

- Click **Confirm** button. The system displays following screen.

17. Widget Configuration



17.1 Configuration Properties

This option allows you to configure the properties.

To configure properties

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Configuration Properties**. The system displays the **Manage Properties** screen.

Manage Properties



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Server	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of server from the drop-down list. The options are follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Server • Web Server
Property Name	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the property name from the drop-down list.
Status	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the status of the property from the drop-down list. The options are follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disabled • Enabled

3. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Configuration Properties** screen.

18. View Audit Log

This option allows to facilitate access control and supervision, an audit trail can be maintained for any task / transaction accessed by the user. A log is then recorded and can be accessed by the bank at any future date.

To view audit log

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Services > View Audit Log**. The system displays the **View Audit Log** screen.

View Audit Log

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Transaction	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the transaction from the drop-down list.
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date of the search criteria from the drop down list
System User Id	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date of the search criteria from the drop down list
To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the end date of the search criteria from the drop down list
Status	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the status of the transaction from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All • Failure • Session Failure • Success

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Optional, Pick List] Select the end date of the search criteria from the drop down list
Customer Id	[Conditional, Pick List] Select the search criteria for the customer id from the drop down list This field is displayed only if the Retail User or Corporate User options are selected from the User Type drop-down list.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **View Audit Log** screen with the search result.

View Audit Log

The screenshot shows the 'View Audit Log' screen. At the top right, the date and time are 08-04-2012 16:28:57. The search filters are: User Type: Internal, Transaction: All, From Date: [empty], To Date: [empty], System User ID: [empty], Status: All, User ID: Starts With, and Customer ID: Starts With. A Search button is on the right. Below the filters is a table with the following data:

Transaction Name	Channel User ID	Channel	Status	Transaction Date
Account Creation	sewh00	Internal Banking	Success	10-04-2012 10:00:27
Add External Account	sewh00	Internal Banking	Success	10-04-2012 10:00:43
Loan Interest Rates	sewh00	Internal Banking	Success	10-04-2012 10:46:57
Loan Interest Rates	Aah001	Internal Banking	Success	12-04-2012 22:16:06
Loan Interest Rates	Aah001	Internal Banking	Success	10-04-2012 10:59:19
Loan Interest Rates	sewh00	Internal Banking	Success	09-04-2012 22:38:33
Loan Interest Rates	sewh00	Internal Banking	Success	10-04-2012 10:04:47
Loan Interest Rates	sewh00	Internal Banking	Success	10-04-2012 10:25:31
Loan Interest Rates	sewh00	Internal Banking	Success	10-04-2012 10:42:39
Loan Out	sewh00	Internal Banking	Success	10-04-2012 10:50:00

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Transaction Name	[Display] This column displays the transaction name.
Channel User Id	[Display] This column displays the channel user ID.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

Column Name	Description
-------------	-------------

Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the user session.
---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------

Transaction Date	[Display] This column displays the date and time of the transaction.
-------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------

6. Click the link on the items listed in the **Transaction Name** column to view the audit log in detail. This screen displays the audit log as per the selected criteria.

View Audit Log

View Audit Log 30-04-2012 19:50:33

Transaction Name: Domestic Funds Transfer (DTF) Transaction Date: 11-04-2012 11:09:53
Channel User ID: CUSDR2 Channel: Internet Banking

Search Criteria

National Clearing Code Type: COLLPS Internet National Clearing Codes: []

Search [] Search Bank []

Bank Name	Branch	Bank Code	Bank Address 1	Bank Address 2	County	City
WCD Bank_Demo		9344MJC	SHATKOPAR BRANCH	ABOVE PARKER MARKET		BANGALORE
WCD Bank_Demo		907APAC	SHATKOPAR BRANCH	ABOVE PARKER MARKET		BANGALORE
ABBY BANK000		ABBY0899WOC	ABBY0899WOC			ABBY0899WOC
ANZBANK000		ANZBANK000	ANZBANK000			ANZBANK000
JPCK BANK 000		JPCK000000	LONDON			LONDON
Fidelity Bank Branch 014 BANK		MBK	18248 street london			LONDON

Search Bank []

7. Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

19. View System Log

Using this option it is possible to search for particular logs based on date search as well as on the basis of log level and a refresh mechanism is also available to have snapshots of the logs at specified intervals.

The error message for a particular component enables a user to identify how its execution proceeded or failed. Logging can be enabled at the 'Information', 'Warning', 'Error', 'Debug' levels.

To view audit log

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenances > View system Log**. The system displays the **System Log** screen.

System Log



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Component	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the component from the drop-down list.
Log level	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the log level from the drop-down list.
Current snapshot	[Optional, Radio button, Drop-Down] Select the radio button for the enable the drop-down list. Select the current snapshot from the drop-down list. The drop-down list will be enabled if the Current Snapshot radio button is selected.
From Date Time	[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down] Select the radio button for the enable the drop-down list. Select the start date and time of the search criteria from the drop down list. The drop-down list will be enabled if the From Date Time radio button is selected.

Field Name	Description
To Date time	[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down] Select the radio button for the enable the drop-down list. Select the end date and time of the search criteria from the drop down list. The drop-down list will be enabled if the To Date Time radio button is selected

- Enter the search criteria.
- Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **View System Log** screen with the search result.

System Log

The screenshot shows the 'System Logs' interface. At the top, there are filters for 'Component' (set to 'All'), 'Log Level' (set to 'All'), 'From Date Time' (set to '2012-04-27 08:02:15.0'), and 'To Date Time' (set to '2012-04-27 14:33:41.0'). A 'Search' button is located on the right. Below the filters is a table with the following columns: ID, Date, Component, Method, Log Level, Message, and Message. The table contains 15 rows of log entries, all with 'Error' log level and '1000001' message. The messages are either 'java.lang.ClassNotFoundException' or 'com.flex.feat.service.ServiceException'.

ID	Date	Component	Method	Log Level	Message	Message
1	2012-04-27 08:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfigration	Error	1000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException
1	2012-04-27 08:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfigration	Error	1000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException
1	2012-04-27 08:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfigration	Error	1000001	com.flex.feat.service.ServiceException
1	2012-04-27 08:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfigration	Error	1000001	com.flex.feat.service.ServiceException
1	2012-04-27 08:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfigration	Error	1000001	com.flex.feat.service.ServiceException
1	2012-04-27 08:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfigration	Error	1000001	com.flex.feat.service.ServiceException
1	2012-04-27 08:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfigration	Error	1000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException
1	2012-04-27 08:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfigration	Error	1000001	com.flex.feat.service.ServiceException
1	2012-04-27 08:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfigration	Error	1000001	com.flex.feat.service.ServiceException
1	2012-04-27 14:33:41.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfigration	Error	1000001	com.flex.feat.service.ServiceException
1	2012-04-27 14:33:41.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfigration	Error	1000001	com.flex.feat.service.ServiceException
1	2012-04-27 14:33:41.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfigration	Error	1000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException
1	2012-04-27 14:33:41.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfigration	Error	1000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException

Field Description

Column Name	Description
ID	[Display] This column displays the Id.
Date	[Display] This column displays the date of the log.

Column Name	Description
Component	[Display] This column displays the component of the log.
Method	[Display] This column displays the method of the log..
Log Level	[Display] This column displays the level of the log.
MsgId	[Display] This column displays the message id of the log.
Message	[Display] This column displays the message of the log.

5. Click the **Previous** or the **Next** button to navigate to the next or the previous screen.

20. Host Interface Log

The table host audit log is used to hold the audited information about the interaction between the two systems.

To view host interface log

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenances > Host interface log**. The system displays the **View Host Audit Log** screen.

View Host Audit Log

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Channel user Id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the channel user id.
Transaction	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the transactions from the drop-down list.
Error Code	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the error code.
Status	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the status from the drop-down list.
Host Id	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the host id from the drop-down list.
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the form date from the pick list for the search criteria.
To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the to date from the pick list for the search criteria.
Reference No	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the reference number.

3. Enter the search criteria.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Host Audit Logs** screen with the search result.

21. User Login

This transaction allows you to track and log user activities during their login session. With 'User Logging', Bank can get the desired logs, without restricting other users from accessing the application.

To set user preferences

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Logs > User Logging**. The system displays the **User Logging** screen.

User Logging



Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Dropdown] This field displays the list of all user types supported.
Channel User Id	[Optional, Input,15] Select channel user id for narrow search. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts with • Ends with • Equals • Contains
Customer Id	[Optional, Input,20] Select channel user Id for narrow search. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts with • Ends with • Equals • Contains

3. Click **Search** button. The system will display following detailed screen.

User Logging

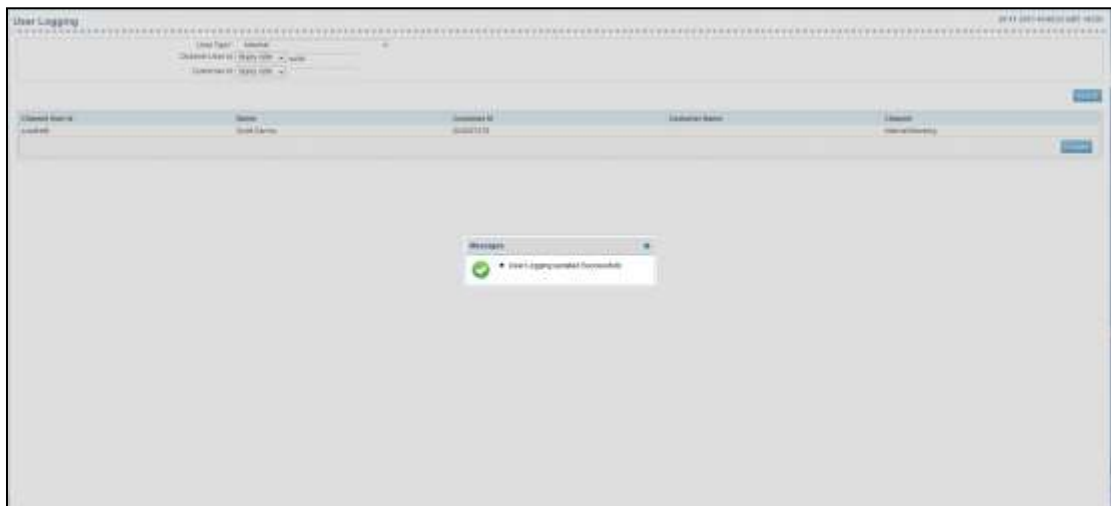


Column Description

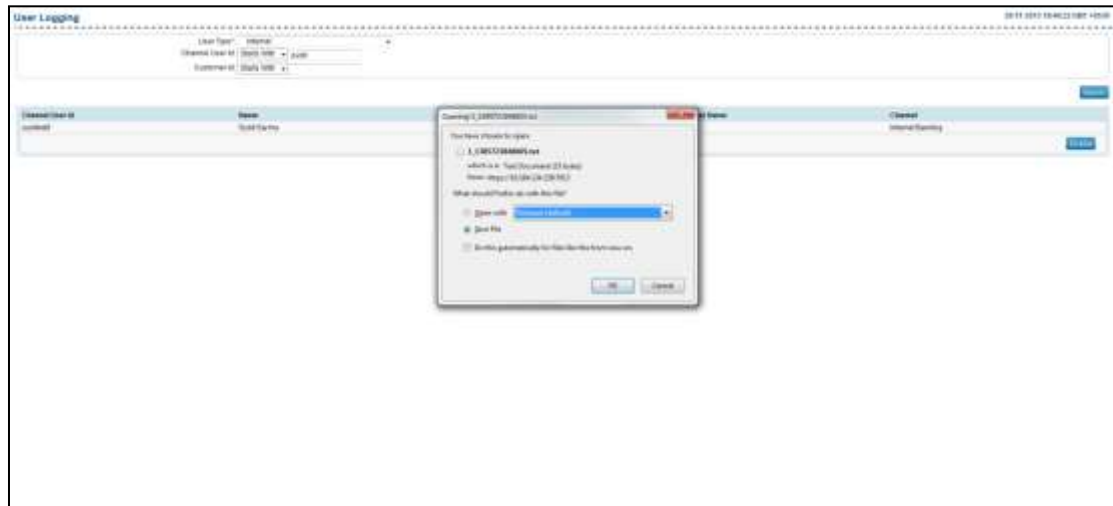
Field Name	Description
Channel User Id	[Display] This field displays the list of all user types supported.
Name	[Display] This field displays the User name of the currently logged-in user.
Customer Id	[Display] This field displays the Customer Id of the currently logged-in user.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the Customer Name of the currently logged-in user.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel in which the user is currently logged-in.

4. Click **Enable/Disable** button .Enable action button starts the user logging process, while Disable stops the user logging process. The system will display following detailed screen.

User Logging - Enabled



User Logging - Disabled



5. Disable button is displayed once **Enable** is clicked for particular user for user logging. On clicking **Disable** button the Audit log is generated and you can save it on you computer.

22. Preferences

The Preferences option allows you to change the user ID, set the preferred language, landing page. The user can access favorite transactions and accounts directly instead of accessing it through the main menu.

To set user preferences

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Services > Preferences**. The system displays the **Preferences** screen.

Preferences

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Set User ID	
Existing User ID	[Display] This field displays the existing user ID.
Specify New User ID	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 15] Type the new user ID in this field.
Set Language Preference	
Language	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the preferred language from the drop-down list.
Set Landing Page	
Transaction List	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the transaction list from the drop-down list. The selected transaction will be set as the landing page.

3. Enter the required details.
4. Click the View User Id policy link to view the User id policy
OR
Click the **Set Preference** button. The system displays the **Preferences - Verify** screen.

Preferences - Verify



5. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Preferences - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to change the user preferences.

Preferences - Confirm



6. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Preferences** screen..

23. Change Password

This option allows you to change the login or transaction password

To change the password

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate **Default Transaction > Change Password**. The system displays the **Change Password** screen.

Change Password

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This field displays your user id.
Change Option	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the login or transaction password which is to be changed.
Enter Old Password	[Mandatory, Numeric,] Type the old password.

Note: You can enter details in the below fields using virtual keyboard by checking the check-box **Use Virtual Keyboard** or can manually enter details.

Field Name	Description
New Password	[Mandatory, Numeric] Type your New Password. Note: This new password should be as per Password Policy (displayed below the text fields in the above screen) set by the bank.
Confirm New Password	[Mandatory, Numeric] Type the new password.
Use virtual keyboard	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Use virtual keyboard check box if you want to use virtual keyboard password. Note: Option to enter space is not provided on virtual keyboard.
Click here to enter by hovering	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Click here to enter by hovering check box if you want to enter password by hovering. Using this option, password can be entered by hovering i.e. by moving the mouse over the virtual keyboard letters, without clicking on any letter. Note: This checkbox is enabled only when Use Virtual Keyboard checkbox is checked.

3. Click the **Change** button. The system displays **Change Password – Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Clear** button to clear the fields.

Change Password – Verify

4. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays **Change Password – Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Edit** button to edit the entered details.

Change Password – Confirm

5. Click the **OK** button. The system displays initial **Change Password** screen.

24. Session Summary

This option allows you to track activity details of last five logins. You can view the entire session summary of the previous five log sessions, and transactions carried out in each session along with the transactions' status and time.

To view user session

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Default Transaction >Session Summary**. The system displays **Session Summary** screen.

Session Summary

Channel User Id	Channel	Session Start	Session
SUPERADMBY	Internet	28-04-2012 14:56:04	View Session Info
SUPERADMBY	Internet	28-04-2012 14:04:29	View Session Info
SUPERADMBY	Internet	28-04-2012 14:40:28	View Session Info
SUPERADMBY	Internet	28-04-2012 13:32:25	View Session Info
SUPERADMBY	Internet	28-04-2012 12:21:54	View Session Info

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Channel User Id	[Display] This field displays the channel user IDs accessed during the session.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel accessed during the session.
Session Start	[Display] This field displays the date and time of access.

3. Click the **View Session Info** link to view the list of transactions done for the session specified. The system displays the **View User Session** screen with all the transactions carried out by the user in that session.

Session Summary – View Session Info

Transaction Name	Status	Transaction Date
Login (LOG)	Success	25-04-2012 14:44:28
Reset User (URM)	Success	25-04-2012 14:45:31
Reset User (URM)	Success	25-04-2012 14:45:34
Reset User (URM)	Success	25-04-2012 14:45:37
Reset User (URM)	Success	25-04-2012 14:45:42
Reset User (URM)	Success	25-04-2012 14:46:06
Reset User (URM)	Success	25-04-2012 14:46:22
Reset User (URM)	Success	25-04-2012 14:47:08
Activate User (AOU)	Success	25-04-2012 14:50:58
Activate User (AOU)	Success	25-04-2012 14:51:28
Activate User (AOU)	Success	25-04-2012 14:51:38

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel User Id	[Display] This field displays the channel user ID accessed during the session.
Session Start	[Display] This field displays the date and time of access.
Transaction Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the transaction performed.
Status	[Display] This field displays the status of the transaction.
Transaction Date	[Display] This field displays the date and time of the transaction.

4. Click the **Back** button to navigate go to the previous screen.

25. Sitemap

Using this option you can view the list of transactions that can be performed using direct banking.

To view the sitemap

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through **Default Transaction > Sitemap**. The system displays the list of transactions.

Sitemap



3. Click on the transaction that has to be performed. The system displays the appropriate screen.

26. Entity Management

This option allows the admin user to configure the entities and the user types. The admin user can configure the transactions under various user types under an entity using this transaction. This screen displays the Entity and the User types under it. This is further drilled down to the channels under each user type and the transactions mapped under each of these channels.

To map a transaction

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Entity Management > Entity Management**. The system displays the **Entity Management** screen.

Entity Management



The screenshot shows a web application interface with a title bar indicating the date and time: 11-09-2008 11:27:11. Below the title bar is a list of entities, each displayed in a separate row with a light gray background. Each row starts with the label 'Entity:' followed by a right-pointing arrow and the entity name and ID in parentheses, followed by three dots. The entities listed are:

- FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (B001) ...
- HBOS GERMANY (B004) ...
- CHINATRUST COMMERCIAL BANK, TAIWAN (B101) ...
- CHINATRUST COMMERCIAL BANK, HONGKONG (B102) ...
- GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001) ...

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the list of entities to be configured. Click the entity name to view the transactions for that particular entity.

3. Click the entity name. The system displays the detail list of transactions configured under that particular entity.

Entity Management

11-09-2008 11:30:51

Entity: ▶ FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (B001) ...

Entity: ▶ HBOS GERMANY (B004) ...

Entity: ▶ CHINATRUST COMMERCIAL BANK, TAIWAN (B101) ...

Entity: ▶ CHINATRUST COMMERCIAL BANK, HONGKONG (B102) ...

Entity: ◂ GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001) ...

◂ SUPER ADMINISTRATOR (INA) ...

◂ INTRANET (11) ...

ACTIVATE USER (ACU)

MANAGE APPLICATION MESSAGES (C31)

MANAGE TIMER SERVICES (C92)

VIEW ROUTER LOG (C96)

CONFIGURATION PROPERTIES (CN3)

VIEW SYSTEM LOGS (CN8)

CHANGE PASSWORD (CPW)

DEACTIVATE USER (DAU)

DATA DICTIONARY (DDC)

DELETE USER (DEU)

ENTITY MANAGEMENT (EUC)

LOCK USER (LOU)

MANAGE RULES (MGR)

MANAGE PASSWORD POLICY (MPP)

MAINTAIN USER LIST (MUL)

REVOKE USER (REU)

CREATE ROLE (ROC)

DELETE ROLE (ROD)

MODIFY ROLE (ROM)

VIEW ROLE (ROV)

RESET PASSWORD (RPW)

SESSION SUMMARY (SSR)

TRANSACTION BLACKOUT (TBO)

UNLOCK USER (ULU)

CREATE USER (URC)

MODIFY USER (URM)

VIEW USER (URV)

TERMINATE USER SESSION (USS)

VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL)

TRANSACTIONS (VAT)

HOST INTERFACE LOGS (VHL)

SITEMAP (VSM)

4. Click the link adjacent to the transaction channel. The system displays the **Channel Transaction Mapping** screen.
5. Select the appropriate transactions, auth ID and transaction blackout.

Entity Management

11-09-2008 11:47:13

Channel Transaction Mapping

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001)
 User Type: SUPER ADMINISTRATOR (INA)
 Channel: INTRANET (11)

<input type="checkbox"/> Transaction(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Limits	Init Auth ID	<input type="checkbox"/> Txn Blackout
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ACTIVATE USER	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MANAGE APPLICATION MESSAGES	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Maker Checker	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MANAGE TIMER SERVICES	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIEW ROUTER LOG	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CONFIGURATION PROPERTIES	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIEW SYSTEM LOGS	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CHANGE PASSWORD	<input type="checkbox"/>	Maker Checker	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DEACTIVATE USER	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DATA DICTIONARY	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> UPLOAD USER MANUALS	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> MANAGE FILE UPLOAD	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> LOGIN AUTHENTICATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> CREDIT LIMIT ENQUIRY	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CUSTOMER REGISTRATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> MAP REPORTS TO USER	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> DRAW DOWN DETAILS	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BRANCH LOCATIONS	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Transactions	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box below the Transactions column to map the particular transaction.
Limits	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box below the Limits column to set the limit for the particular transaction.
Init Auth ID	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the Init Auth ID from the drop-down list. It earmarks the transaction for authorization.
Txn Blackout	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box below the Txn Blackout column to mark the transaction for blackout.

- Click the **Map Transaction** button. The system displays the **Entity Management - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Entity Management

Channel Transaction Mapping

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001)
 User Type: SUPER ADMINISTRATOR (INA)
 Channel: INTRANET (11)

Transaction(s)	Limits	Init Auth ID	Txn Blackout
ACTIVATE USER	No		Yes
MANAGE APPLICATION MESSAGES	No		No
MANAGE TIMER SERVICES	No		No
VIEW ROUTER LOG	No		No
CONFIGURATION PROPERTIES	No		No
VIEW SYSTEM LOGS	No		No
CHANGE PASSWORD	No		No
DEACTIVATE USER	No		No
DATA DICTIONARY	No		No
DELETE USER	No		No
TRANSACTION BLACKOUT	No		No
UNLOCK USER	No		No
CREATE USER	No		No
MODIFY USER	No		No
VIEW USER	No		No
TERMINATE USER SESSION	No		No
VIEW AUDIT LOG	No		No
TRANSACTIONS	No		No
HOST INTERFACE LOGS	No		No
SITEMAP	No		No

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Entity Management - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Entity Management - Confirm

Status Messages

Transaction submitted for Entity Management having reference 486153061295549 has been Auto Authorized .

11-09-2008 12:12:59

Channel Transaction Mapping

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001)
User Type: SUPER ADMINISTRATOR (INA)
Channel: INTRANET (11)

Transaction(s)	Limits	Init Auth ID	Txn Blackout
ACTIVATE USER	No		Yes
MANAGE APPLICATION MESSAGES	No		No
MANAGE TIMER SERVICES	No		No
VIEW ROUTER LOG	No		No
CONFIGURATION PROPERTIES	No		No
VIEW SYSTEM LOGS	No		No
CHANGE PASSWORD	No		No
DEACTIVATE USER	No		No
DATA DICTIONARY	No		No
DELETE USER	No		No
VIEW USER	No		No
TERMINATE USER SESSION	No		No
VIEW AUDIT LOG	No		No
TRANSACTIONS	No		No
HOST INTERFACE LOGS	No		No
SITEMAP	No		No

OK

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Entity Management** screen.

27. Security Questions Maintenance

The bank administrator can assign list of security questions to various sets configured. Bank administrator also able to modify or add and remove the security questions assigned in each set whenever required.

To set Security Questions

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Other Maintenances > Security Questions Maintenance**. The system displays the **Security Questions Maintenance** screen.

Security Questions Maintenance



Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Select question to add to set	[List] Select the list of question for selection to add to the set.
Set	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the set for which the you want to set questions

3. Click **Submit** button. The system displays the **Security Questions Maintenance Verify** screen.

Security Questions Maintenance Verify

Security Questions Maintenance - Verify

User: SALEXANDER@ORACLE.COM
User Type: 20090409 0000

Section 1

- What is your mother's name?
- What is your father's name?
- What was the name of your first pet?
- What is your first name?
- What is your last name?

Section 2

- What is your occupation?
- Where were you born?
- What is your first name?
- What is your last name?
- What is your middle name?

Section 3

- What is your favorite color?
- What is your favorite number?
- What is your favorite city?
- What is your favorite food?
- What is your favorite sport?

OK Cancel

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Security Questions Maintenance Confirm** screen.

Security Questions Maintenance Confirm

Security Questions Maintenance - Confirm

User: SALEXANDER@ORACLE.COM
User Type: 20090409 0000

Section 1

- What is your mother's name?
- What is your father's name?
- What was the name of your first pet?
- What is your first name?
- What is your last name?

Section 2

- What is your occupation?
- Where were you born?
- What is your first name?
- What is your last name?
- What is your middle name?

Section 3

- What is your favorite color?
- What is your favorite number?
- What is your favorite city?
- What is your favorite food?
- What is your favorite sport?

OK

- Click **OK**.

28. Payment Purpose Maintenance

The bank administrator will be able to maintain the purposes of payments for each type of payment using this transaction.

To view received messages

1. Navigate through the menus to **Other Maintenances > Payment Purpose Maintenance**. The system displays the **Messages** screen.

Payment Purpose Maintenance



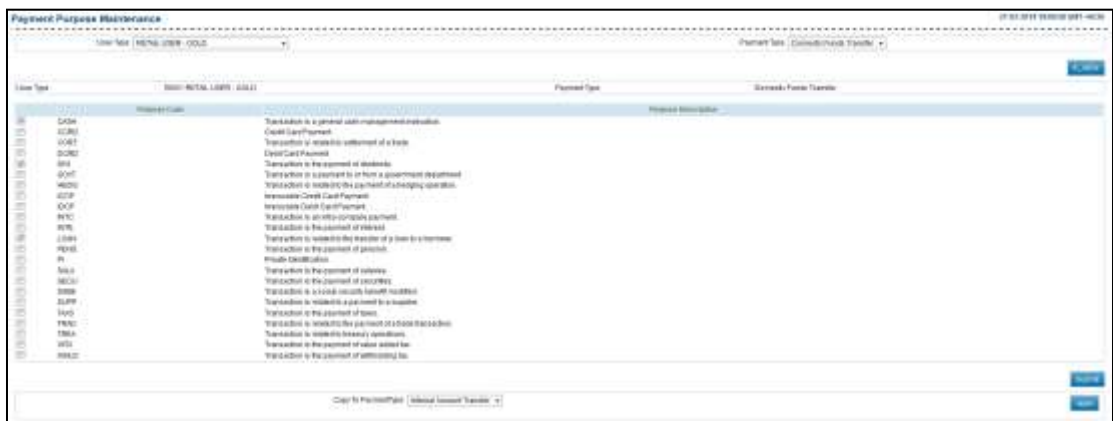
Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select user type channel.
Payment Type	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select user type of payment.

Note: Only those Payment types that are enabled for purpose selection will be displayed.

The system will display the purposes of payment as available from the host system for the selected Entity User Type and Payment Type combination as follow.

Payment Purpose Maintenance



Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select user type channel.
Purpose Checkbox	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Purpose check box to map the purpose to the selected payment.
Copy to Payment Type	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the payment type.

Note: Only those Payment types that are enabled for purpose selection will be displayed.

- Click **Submit** button. The system will display verify screen.

Payment Purpose - Verify



- Click **Confirm**. The system will display confirmation screen.
OR
Click **Change**.

Payment Purpose - Confirm



29. Mailbox

The Mailbox option is an integrated communication system within the internet banking system for you to communicate with the customers and vice versa. It allows you to view all the notifications, alert messages and general messages sent by the customers; allows you to send messages to the customers.

Like popular e-mail clients that you may have used, the Mailbox offers an Inbox - where you can view messages and notifications sent to you, a Send Message facility using which you can send messages to the customer and a Sent folder, which allows you to view all the sent items.

Mail Box functionality is subdivided into the following sub-sections:

- Viewing received messages (Inbox)
- Viewing sent messages (Sent Messages)

29.1 Viewing Received Message

The Inbox folder stores all the bulletin messages sent to you. You can view the individual messages by clicking on the sender's name. The following procedure explains the steps to access Inbox and view a message stored within it.

To view received messages

1. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Service > Mailbox**. The system displays the **Messages** screen.

Mailbox

Message ID	Subject	Action	Action Entry	Customer ID	Received	Status
439022521541046	Demand Draft and Cheques	Message Entry	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 81	19410602	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	00-12-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530 Y
1639662041262976	Credit Cards	Message Entry	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 81	19410602	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	18-12-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530 Y
168003201434487	Credit Cards	Message Entry	Message Entry	00000005	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	21-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530 Y
169462021543064	Credit Cards	Message Entry	Message Entry	00000005	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	16-02-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530 N
110240001453405	Credit Cards	Message Entry	Message Entry	00000005	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	21-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530 N
031718571480464	Credit Cards	Message Entry	Message Entry	00000004	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	28-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530 Y
161510441453447	Credit Cards	Message Entry	Message Entry	00000004	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	21-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530 N
441780001430180	Funds Transfer: MPT/RTGS/Obast	Message Entry	Message Entry	00000003	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	19-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530 N
180310501122003	Demand Draft and Cheques	Message Entry	Message Entry	00000002	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	10-11-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530 N
421025441085385	Demand Draft and Cheques	Message Entry	Message Entry	00000002	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	02-11-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530 N


2. Click the **Inbox** tab. The system displays following screen.

Mailbox Inbox

Message ID	Subject	Sender	Sender Entry	Customer ID	Received	Expires	Is Read
42092321241945	Demand Draft and Cheques	Isabel Jada	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (2 01)	10419932	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	03-12-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	Y
183090241200778	Debit Cards	Isabel Jada	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (2 01)	10419932	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	19-12-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	Y
100063201434467	Debit Cards	ashok.g.ashokrao	Third Party Entry	00000005	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	21-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	Y
100402021540304	Debit Cards	ashok.g.ashokrao	Third Party Entry	00000005	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	13-02-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
11824981453485	Debit Cards	ashok.g.ashokrao	Third Party Entry	00000005	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	21-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
031710571408404	Debit Cards	ashok.g.ashokrao	Third Party Entry	00000004	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	25-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	Y
101160441403447	Debit Cards	ashok.g.ashokrao	Third Party Entry	00000004	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	21-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
441796021436505	Fund Transfer (BFT) (OT) Others	H wsh	Third Party Entry	00000003	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	19-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
10010561122083	Demand Draft and Cheques	HAN TP Corp TR1	Third Party Entry	00000002	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	10-11-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
431620441905305	Demand Draft and Cheques	HAN TP Corp TR1	Third Party Entry	00000002	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	02-11-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Message Id	[Display] This field displays the system generated conversation/message id.
Subject	[Display] This field displays the descriptive synopsis of the message. It also acts as a link to access the message. Note: This icon  between the message id and subject column shows that the message has some attachments.
Sender	[Display] This field displays the name of the sender of the message. If the message has been sent by the bank, then the Department Name will be displayed as the Sender. The names for the departments ids are already maintained in the system. If the message has been sent by another user, then the customer id for which the mail is being sent will be displayed as the sender.
Customer Id	[Display] This field displays the customer id.
Received	[Display] This field displays the date on which the message was received.
Expires	[Display] This field displays the expiry date for the transaction.
Is Read	[Display] This field displays the Is Read flag as Y/N.

- Click the **Subject** link to view the message. The system displays following screen.

Mailbox - Interactions

Message ID	Subject	Sender	Sender Entity	Customer ID	Received	Expires	In Reply
031710571486404	Debt Cards	ashok.g.ashok	Third Party Entity	00000004	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	28-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	Y
181516441453447	Debt Cards	ashok.g.ashok	Third Party Entity	00000004	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	21-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
031710571486404	Debt Cards	ashok.g.ashok	Third Party Entity	00000004	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	28-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	Y
181516441453447	Debt Cards	ashok.g.ashok	Third Party Entity	00000004	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	21-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
44179691438500	Card Transfer MFT/STG/Chex	rs.wick	Third Party Entity	00000003	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	19-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
44179691438500	Card Transfer MFT/STG/Chex	rs.wick	Third Party Entity	00000003	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	19-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
18018591122083	Demanded Draft and Cheques	MM TP Corp (TR)	Third Party Entity	00000002	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	18-11-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
431825441895305	Demanded Draft and Cheques	MM TP Corp (TR)	Third Party Entity	00000002	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	02-11-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
18018591122083	Demanded Draft and Cheques	MM TP Corp (TR)	Third Party Entity	00000002	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	18-11-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
431825441895305	Demanded Draft and Cheques	MM TP Corp (TR)	Third Party Entity	00000002	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	02-11-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N

Records 11 to 28 of 28

Send by: ashok.g.ashok
 To: Accounts Department
 Customer: 00000004
 Subject: Debt Cards

Date: 11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530
 Expires: 28-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530
 Channel: FCIB

FCIBSUPP1203-343

Current Attachments:
 FCIBSUPP1203-343.docx (11.89 KB)
 FCIBSUPP1203-343.xlsx (3.54 KB)

- Click the **reply** link in order to reply to the current message. The system displays below screen.

Mailbox - Interactions

Message ID	Subject	Sender	Sender Entity	Customer ID	Received	Expires	In Reply
031710571486404	Debt Cards	ashok.g.ashok	Third Party Entity	00000004	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	28-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	Y
181516441453447	Debt Cards	ashok.g.ashok	Third Party Entity	00000004	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	21-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
031710571486404	Debt Cards	ashok.g.ashok	Third Party Entity	00000004	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	28-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	Y
181516441453447	Debt Cards	ashok.g.ashok	Third Party Entity	00000004	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	21-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
44179691438500	Card Transfer MFT/STG/Chex	rs.wick	Third Party Entity	00000003	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	19-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
44179691438500	Card Transfer MFT/STG/Chex	rs.wick	Third Party Entity	00000003	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	19-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
18018591122083	Demanded Draft and Cheques	MM TP Corp (TR)	Third Party Entity	00000002	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	18-11-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
431825441895305	Demanded Draft and Cheques	MM TP Corp (TR)	Third Party Entity	00000002	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	02-11-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
18018591122083	Demanded Draft and Cheques	MM TP Corp (TR)	Third Party Entity	00000002	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	18-11-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
431825441895305	Demanded Draft and Cheques	MM TP Corp (TR)	Third Party Entity	00000002	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	02-11-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N

Records 11 to 28 of 28

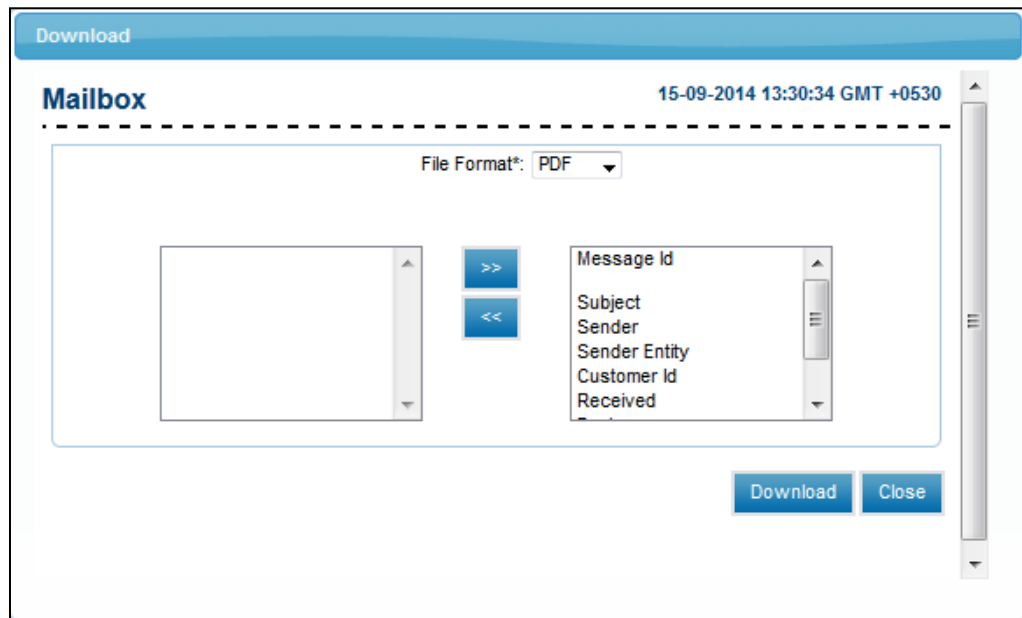
Send a message

Attached files

Send by: ashok.g.ashok
 Date: 11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530

- Type the reply message. Add any attachments if required.
- Click the **Send** button. The system displays the confirmation message of reply sent.
- Click or to navigate to the next or previous page in the list, respectively.
- Click or to navigate to the first or last page in the list, respectively.

9. Click on **Customize Columns** button if you wish to edit the number of columns displayed. You can decide the number of columns to be displayed along with their position using this option.
OR
Click the **Print** link to print the data.
OR
Select the Word Wrap check box to optimize the data/details displayed among columns.
OR
Click the **Download** link to download the attachments/messages. The system displays the download dialog screen.



10. Specify the details like download type and click the **Download** to download the details.

29.2 Sent Messages

To view sent messages

1. Navigate through the menus to **Service > Mailbox**. The system displays the **Messages** screen.

Mailbox

Message Id	Subject	Sender	Receiver Entity	Customer Id	Received	Expire	is Read
420022521241040	Demand Draft and Cheques	Nelson.groal	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 81	13410002	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	00-12-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	Y
16306041062070	Debit Cards	Nelson.groal	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 81	19410002	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	18-12-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	Y
16000320143449T	Debit Cards	ashish.g.ashish@	Third Party Entity	00000005	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	21-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	Y
169462001045004	Debit Cards	ashish.g.ashish@	Third Party Entity	00000005	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	10-02-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
119240001433400	Debit Cards	ashish.g.ashish@	Third Party Entity	00000005	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	21-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
031718571480404	Debit Cards	ashish.g.ashish@	Third Party Entity	00000004	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	28-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	Y
16151044145344T	Debit Cards	ashish.g.ashish@	Third Party Entity	00000004	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	21-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
441708001430100	Fund Transfer MPT/RTGS/Cheque	rt.wick	Third Party Entity	00000003	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	19-01-2015 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
180310501122000	Demand Draft and Cheques	NAN TP Corp (TR)	Third Party Entity	00000002	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	10-11-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N
421025441085300	Demand Draft and Cheques	NAN TP Corp (TR)	Third Party Entity	00000002	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	02-11-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	N


2. Click the **Sent Message** tab. The system displays following screen.

Mailbox

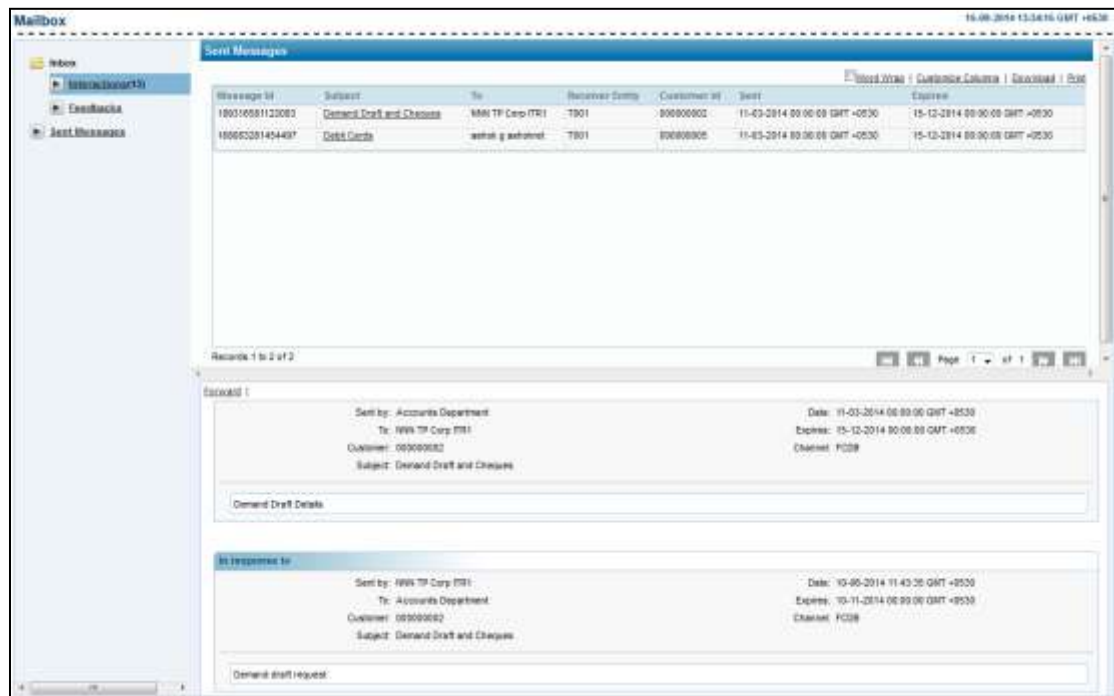
Message Id	Subject	To	Receiver Entity	Customer Id	Sent	Expires
180310501122000	Demand Draft and Cheques	NAN TP Corp (TR)	TR01	00000002	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	15-12-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530
100001001045400T	Debit Cards	ashish.g.ashish@	TR01	00000005	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	15-12-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message Id	[Display] This field displays the system generated conversation/message id.

Field Name	Description
Subject	[Display] This field displays the descriptive synopsis of the message. It also acts as a link to access the message. Note: This icon  between the message id and subject column shows that the message has some attachments.
To	[Display] This field displays the name of the receiver to which message has been sent.
Customer Id	[Display] This field displays the customer id.
Sent	[Display] This field displays the date on which the message was sent.
Expires	[Display] This field displays the expiry date for the transaction.

3. Click the **subject** link to view any sent message. The system displays below screen.



The screenshot displays the Mailbox interface. On the left, there is a navigation pane with 'Inbox' and 'Sent Messages' (containing 4 messages). The main area shows a table of 'Sent Messages' with columns: Message Id, Subject, To, Receiver Code, Customer Id, Sent, and Expires. Two messages are listed:

Message Id	Subject	To	Receiver Code	Customer Id	Sent	Expires
1803698112082	Demand Draft and Cheques	MM TP Corp (TR)	7801	00000002	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	15-12-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530
1806520145497	Credit Cards	satish.g.atharwal	7801	00000005	11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530	15-12-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530

Records 1 to 2 of 2

The selected message details are shown below:

Message 1

Sent by: Accounts Department
 To: MM TP Corp (TR)
 Customer: 00000002
 Subject: Demand Draft and Cheques

Date: 11-03-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530
 Expires: 15-12-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530
 Channel: FCD9

Demand Draft Details

In response to

Sent by: MM TP Corp (TR)
 To: Accounts Department
 Customer: 00000002
 Subject: Demand Draft and Cheques

Date: 10-00-2014 11:43:30 GMT +0530
 Expires: 10-11-2014 00:00:00 GMT +0530
 Channel: FCD9

Demand draft request

4. Click the **Forward** link in order to forward the current message. The system displays below screen.

30. Manage Policies

The bank administrator can set user ID and password policy for different user types for available channels. The parameters can be set-up at each entity. The **Manage Policy** option allows the bank administrator to select the user type and type of policy which is to be set up.

To set a password policy

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances and Setup > Manage Policy**. The system displays the **Manage Policy** screen.

Manage Policy



Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Select Policy Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the password policy from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login Password Policy • Transaction Password Policy • User ID Policy

3. Select the user type and login password policy from the drop-down list.
4. Click the **Get Details** button. The system displays the **Manage Policy** screen.
5. Select the appropriate password policy details. Here details are shown for Login Password Policy.

Manage Policy – Login Password Policy

The screenshot shows the 'Manage Policy' configuration page for a 'Login Password Policy'. The user is identified as 'FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (215)' with a 'User Type' of 'RETAIL USER - GOLD'. The channel is 'Internet and Mobile Banking'. The configuration includes:

- Character requirements: Lowercase Alphabets Allowed (Yes), Uppercase Alphabets Allowed (Yes), Numbers Allowed (Yes), Special Characters Allowed (Yes).
- Length: Minimum Length (4), Maximum Length (20).
- Special characters: Checkboxes for 'Special characters' and 'Lower Case' are present.
- Attempts: Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed (30), Password History Size (10).
- Expiry: Password Minimum Expiry Period (1 Days), Maximum Expiry Period (2 Years, 0 Months, 0 Days), Password Invalidation Period (0 Years, 0 Months, 0 Days).
- Other: Forced Reset of Password with Change in Policy (checked).

Manage Policy – User ID Policy

The screenshot shows the 'Manage Policy' configuration page for a 'User ID Policy'. The user is identified as 'GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION' with a 'User Type' of 'HELPDESK USER'. The channel is 'Internet'. The configuration includes:

- Character requirements: Lowercase Alphabets Allowed (Yes), Uppercase Alphabets Allowed (Yes), Numbers Allowed (Yes), Special Characters Allowed (No).
- Length: Minimum Length (4), Maximum Length (20).
- Special characters: Checkboxes for 'Special characters' and 'Lower Case' are present.
- Attempts: Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed (30), Password History Size (10).
- Expiry: Password Minimum Expiry Period (1 Days).

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This column displays the entity name.
User Type	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Channel Group	[Display] This column displays the channel group for which the policy is being set.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the channel for which the policy is being set.
Policy	[Display] This column displays the password policy set to the user type.

Field Name	Description
Lowercase Alphabets Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select whether the lowercase alphabets are allowed in a password.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No • Yes
Mandatory	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of lowercase characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 • 1 • 2 • 3 • 4 • 5
Uppercase Alphabets Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select whether the uppercase alphabets are allowed in a password from the Dropdown list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No • Yes
Mandatory	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of uppercase characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is disabled if No is selected in Uppercase Alphabets Allowed.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 • 1 • 2 • 3 • 4 • 5

Field Name	Description
Numbers Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select numbers allowed from the drop-down list to allow numeric values in the password.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No • Yes
Mandatory	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of numeric characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is disabled if No is selected in Numbers Allowed.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 • 1 • 2 • 3 • 4 • 5
Special Characters Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select special characters allowed from the drop-down list to allow special characters in the password.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No • Yes
Mandatory	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of special characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is disabled if No is selected in Numbers Allowed.</p>

Field Name	Description
Minimum Length	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the minimum password length from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 • 5 • 6 • 7 • 8 • 9 • 10
Maximum No.Of Repetitions Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the maximum number of repetitions allowed from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <p>[0-20]</p>
Maximum Length	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the maximum password length from the drop-down list.</p>
Maximum No. Of Successions Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of successful attempts allowed to enter a password from the drop-down list.</p>
First Character In Password	<p>[Mandatory, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the check box to select the first character of the password.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special character - If this check box is selected then user can enter special characters as first character of the password. • Lower Case - If this check box is selected then user can enter first character in lower case. • Upper Case - If this check box is selected then user can enter first character in upper case. • Numbers - If this check box is selected then user can enter first character as numeric

Field Name	Description
Last Character In Password	<p>[Mandatory, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the check box to select the last character of the password.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special character - If this check box is selected then user can enter special characters as last character of the password • Lower Case - If this check box is selected then user can enter last character in lower case • Upper Case - If this check box is selected then user can enter last character in upper case • Numbers - If this check box is selected then user can enter last character as numeric.
Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of unsuccessful attempts allowed from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The account will be locked after the specified number of attempts.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: This field will be enabled only for password policy</p>
Password History Size	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the password history from the drop-down list.</p> <p>System retains a log of old passwords which cannot be repeated.</p> <hr/> <p>Note This field will be enabled only for password policy</p>
Password Minimum Expiry Period	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the password minimum expiry period from the drop-down list.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: This field will be enabled only for password policy</p>
Maximum Expiry Period	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the password maximum expiry period in years, month and days from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Years - [0-10] • Months - [0-11] • Days - [0-30] <hr/> <p>Note: The period set cannot be less than the minimum password expiry period.</p>

Field Name	Description
Password Hibernation Period	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the password hibernation period from the drop-down list. <hr/> Note: This field will be enabled only for password policy
Forced Reset Of Password With Change In Policy	[Mandatory, Check Box] Select the Forced Reset Of Password With Change In Policy check box this forces the users to change password with each change in the password policy. <hr/> Note: This field will be enabled only for password policy

- Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the **Manage Password Policy - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen.

Manage Password Policy - Verify



- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Manage Password Policy - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to go to the previous screen.

Manage Password Policy - Confirm

Password policy will be modified successfully only after next reset.
 Transaction with reference number 363797011587688 is in Accepted state.

Manage Password Policy - Confirm 15-03-2014 16:54:28 GMT +0530

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (ZBI)
 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
 Channel Group: Internet and Mobile Banking
 Channel: Internet, Mobile Browser, Java Application Based Mobile
 Password Policy: Login Password Policy

Lowercase Alphabets Allowed: Yes -	Mandatory: 4 -
Uppercase Alphabets Allowed: Yes -	Mandatory: 4 -
Numbers Allowed: Yes -	Mandatory: 4 -
Special Characters Allowed: Yes -	Mandatory: 4 -
Minimum Length: 4 -	Maximum Number Of Repetitions Allowed: 2 -
Maximum Length: 33 -	Maximum No. Of Successors Allowed: 5 -

First Character in Password: Special characters Lower Case Upper Case Numbers
 Last Character in Password: Special characters Lower Case Upper Case Numbers

Special characters: Special characters
 Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed: 10 -
 Password History Size: 10 -
 Password Minimum Expiry Period: 1 - Days
 Maximum Expiry Period: 3 - Years 2 - Months 2 - Days
 Password Rotation Period: 8 - Years 8 - Months 0 - Days

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Manage Policy** screen.

31. Transaction Cutoff

Using this option, the bank administrator, can define the weekly calendar or a particular date (time period) for which a particular payment type will be enabled for a specific user type.

To set the transaction cutoff

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Transaction CutOff**. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff** screen.

Transaction Cutoff

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type -Channel	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.

3. Select the user type-channel from the drop-down list.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Search Transaction Cutoff** screen.
OR
Click the **Create** button. The system displays the **Create Transaction Cutoff** screen.

Search Transaction Cutoff

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity of the selected user type.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the selected user type.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the transaction operation channel related to the role.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Payment Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the payment type from the drop-down list.
---------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

- Select the Payment type.
- Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Search Transaction Cutoff** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button the system displays the previous screen.

Search Transaction Cutoff

Day	Start Time	End Time
SUNDAY	00:01	23:59
MONDAY	00:01	23:59
TUESDAY	00:01	23:59
WEDNESDAY	00:01	23:59
THURSDAY	00:01	23:59
FRIDAY	00:01	23:59
SATURDAY	00:01	23:59

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Date	[Display] This column display the date of the transaction cutoff.
Start time	[Display] This column display the start time of the transaction cutoff.
End time	[Display] This column display the end time of the transaction cutoff.

- Click the **Create** button on the Transaction Cutoff main screen. The system displays the **Create Transaction Cutoff** screen.

Create Transaction Cutoff

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity of the selected user type.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the selected user type.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the transaction operation channel related to the role.
Payment Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the payment type from the drop-down list.
Date	[Optional, Radio Button, Pick List] Click the Date radio button for enabling the date pick list. Select the date from the pick list.
Day	[Optional, Radio Button] Click the Day radio button to set the time for the individual days.
Start time	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the start time from drop-down list.
	<p>Note: If start time and End time for a day or date is maintained as '00:00' to '00:00', then that day or date will be considered as Holiday.</p>
End time	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the end time from drop-down list.

Column Name	Description
Effective from	[Conditional, Pick List] Select the effective date from which the cutoff is applicable for the user. This field is enabled if Day radio button is selected.

8. Select the start date, days, start time and end time.
9. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff - Verify** screen.

Transaction Cutoff - Verify

10. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff - Confirm** screen with the status message.

Transaction Cutoff- Confirm

11. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff** screen.

32. Time for Deal Acceptance and Cut-off

Using this option you can set the cut off time for a particular currency. The effective date and time for the cutoff is validated with the time zone of your debit account.

To set the time for deal acceptance and cut-off

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Currency Cut Off**. The system displays **Currency Cut Off** screen.

Currency Cut Off

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity - Channel	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity - channel from the drop-down list.
Currency	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the currency from the drop-down list.

3. Select the entity - channel and currency from the drop-down.
4. Click the **Create** button. The system displays **Deal Acceptance Timer** screen.
OR
Click the **Search** button to search the existing Deal Timer.

Deal Acceptance Timer

Day	Start Time	End Time
SUNDAY	00:00	00:00
MONDAY	00:00	00:00
TUESDAY	00:00	00:00
WEDNESDAY	00:00	00:00
THURSDAY	00:00	00:00
FRIDAY	00:00	00:00
SATURDAY	00:00	00:00

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity of the selected user type.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the selected user type.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the transaction operation channel related to the role.
From Currency	[Display] This field displays the currency for which the currency cutoff is to be set ..
To Currency	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the currency from the drop-down list.
Effective Date	[Mandatory, Pick list.] Select the effective date from the pick-list. The effective date should be greater than or equal to process date.
Timer	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the time for deal acceptance from the drop-down list.
Day	[Display] This column displays the name of the days.
Start Time	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the start time for deal acceptance from the drop-down list.
End Time	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the end time for deal acceptance from the drop-down list.

5. Click on the **Add** button. The system displays the **Deal Acceptance Timer** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button the system displays the previous screen.

Deal Acceptance Timer - Add

Deal Acceptance Timer 30-04-2012 16:37:27

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 81
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet
 From Currency: US DOLLAR
 To Currency: INDIAN RUPEE
 Effective Date: 01-05-2012
 Timer: 17: 00

Day	Start Time	End Time
SUNDAY	00: 00	23: 00
MONDAY	00: 00	23: 00
TUESDAY	00: 00	23: 00
WEDNESDAY	00: 00	23: 00
THURSDAY	00: 00	23: 00
FRIDAY	00: 00	23: 00
SATURDAY	00: 00	23: 00

- Click on the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Deal Acceptance Timer** screen.

Deal Acceptance Timer - Confirm

Transaction Deal Acceptance Timer Added Successfully
 Transaction submitted for Currency Cut Off having reference 141199695157971 has been Auto Authorized .

Deal Acceptance Timer 30-04-2012 16:37:31

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 81
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet
 From Currency: US DOLLAR
 To Currency: INDIAN RUPEE
 Effective Date: 01-05-2012
 Timer: 17: 00

Day	Start Time	End Time
SUNDAY	00: 00	23: 00
MONDAY	00: 00	23: 00
TUESDAY	00: 00	23: 00
WEDNESDAY	00: 00	23: 00
THURSDAY	00: 00	23: 00
FRIDAY	00: 00	23: 00
SATURDAY	00: 00	23: 00

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Currency Cut Off** screen.

33. Transaction Blackout

This option allows to disable the transaction for certain period of time for a specific user. The search result displays only those transactions under a user type for which the 'Transaction Blackout' flag is set 'on' in the channel transaction mapping in entity configuration.

To blackout a transaction

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Transaction Blackout**. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout** screen.

Transaction Blackout

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.

3. Select the user type from the drop-down list.
4. Click the **Create** button.
5. Select the user type from the drop-down list.
6. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout - Create** screen.
7. Enter the appropriate details in the relevant fields.

Transaction Blackout – Create

View Transaction Blackout 30-04-2012 16:42:08

Select User Type:

[Create - Transaction Blackout](#) [Back](#)

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (201)
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Interest

Description	Date/Freq	From Date	Start Time	To Date	End Time
<input type="checkbox"/> ADVOC STATEMENT FOR SLAVE FRANCHISE (ADF L)	FullDaily	25-04-2012	09:00:00	15-04-2012	09:00:00
<input type="checkbox"/> OUTWARD GUARANTEE AMENDMENT (OGA L)	FullDaily	04-04-2012	09:00:00	05-04-2012	09:00:00
<input type="checkbox"/> PAY BILL (PA L)	FullDaily	20-04-2012	19:40:00	20-04-2012	19:57:00
<input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITL L)	FullDaily	23-04-2012	19:30:00	23-04-2012	20:04:00
<input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITL L)	FullDaily	24-04-2012	19:40:00	24-04-2012	21:39:00
<input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITL L)	FullDaily	20-04-2012	11:00:00	20-04-2012	12:00:00
<input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITL L)	FullDaily	19-04-2012	09:30:00	19-04-2012	10:00:00
<input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITL L)	FullDaily	26-04-2012	17:55:00	26-04-2012	19:30:00
<input type="checkbox"/> UNMARK ACCOUNT AS PARENT (LMD L)	FullDaily	25-04-2012	01:00:00	29-04-2012	06:00:00
<input type="checkbox"/> DOWN ACCOUNT TRANSFER (DAT L)	FullDaily	25-04-2012	19:00:00	25-04-2012	19:00:00
<input type="checkbox"/> DEBITED BILLER (BBL L)	FullDaily	20-04-2012	19:45:00	20-04-2012	19:53:00
<input type="checkbox"/> DEBITED BILLER (BBL L)	FullDaily	20-04-2012	19:00:00	20-04-2012	18:25:00
<input type="checkbox"/> DEBITED BILLER (BBL L)	FullDaily	19-04-2012	17:40:00	19-04-2012	17:55:00

[Close](#)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity.
---------------	----------------------------------------------

User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type.
------------------	-------------------------------------------------

Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel of the transaction.
----------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

8. Click the link below the **Transaction** column. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout – Create** with the transaction details screen.
9. Select the frequency of the transaction blackout.
10. Enter the date and time of the transaction blackout.

Transaction Blackout – Create

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Transaction Details

Description	[Display] This field displays the description for the selected transaction.
Daily/Full	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the transaction frequency from the drop-down list. The options are follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily: Black out should happen daily between start and end time daily • Full: Black out should happen for entire period
FromDate	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the start date of the transaction blackout from the pick list.
Start Time(HH:MM)	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the start time of the transaction blackout from the drop-down list.
To Date	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the end date of the transaction blackout from the pick list.
End Time(HH:MM)	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the end time of the transaction blackout from the pick list.

- Click the **Create** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout – Verify** screen.

Transaction Blackout – Verify

12. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout – Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Edit** button to modify the blackout date and time.

Transaction Blackout – Confirm

13. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout** screen.

34. Maintain Bulletins

This option allows the bank admin to create and search bulletins which are broadcasted throughout the Internet Application. This function does not require “Maker-Checker” for creating bulletins. The customer can access the inbox to read the received bulletins.

34.1 Create Bulletin

To create a bulletin

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Service > Maintain Bulletins**. The system displays **Search Bulletins** screen.

Search Bulletin

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the bulletin is to be searched.
Date Created From	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created from this date onwards.
Date Created To	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created until this date.
Active From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active from this date onwards.
Active To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active until this date.

3. Click the **Add** button. The system displays **Create New Bulletin** screen.
OR
Click the Search button. The system displays the existing bulletins.

Create New Bulletin

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Language	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the language in which the bulletin is to be created.
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the bulletin is to be set.
Active From	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date from which the bulletin is to be displayed
Active Upto	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date up to which the bulletin is to be displayed
Subject	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 80] Type the subject of the bulletin in short.
Message*+	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 1000] Type the message to be displayed in the bulletin Click the Browse button to upload a file. If the file is uploaded to the message, the text entered gets erased.
User/Customer Specific	[Optional, Checkbox] Select User/Customer Specific checkbox in order to make the bulletin display specific to a user/customer.

Field Name	Description
Send To	<p>[Conditional, Drop Down]</p> <p>Select the user specific or customer specific from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the User/Customer Specific checkbox is selected.</p>
User/Customer List	<p>[Conditional, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Type the bank user list to which this bulletin is to be displayed.</p> <p>Click the Browse button to upload a file with the list of users/customers.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the User/Customer Specific checkbox is selected.</p>
Attach File	<p>[Conditional, Pick List]</p> <p>Click the Browse button to attach a file to the bulletin. It's an attachment to the bulletin message received in inbox.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the User/Customer Specific checkbox is selected.</p>

4. Select the language and entity.
5. Enter active period, subject and message of the bulletin, and type of bulletin.
6. Click the **Create Bulletin** button. The system displays **Verify Bulletin Creation** screen
OR
Click the **Reset** bulletin to go to the previous screen.

Verify Bulletin Creation

The screenshot shows a web-based interface for verifying bulletin creation. The title is 'Verify Bulletin Creation' and the timestamp is '30-04-2012 10:40:42'. The form contains the following fields and values:

- Language: English
- Channel: Internal
- Active From: 01-05-2012
- Active Upto: 05-05-2012
- Subject: Loans
- Message: Personal Loans available
- Bulletin Type: All

At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Back' and 'Confirm'.

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Confirm Bulletin Creation** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to go to the previous screen.

Confirm Bulletin Creation

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Search Bulletin** screen.

34.2 Search Bulletin

To search a bulletin

- Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
- Navigate through the menus to to **Customer Service > Maintain Bulletins**. The system displays **Search Bulletins** screen.

Search Bulletin

This screen allows viewing the list of bulletins created in the Internet Application.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the bulletin is to be searched.
Date Created From	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created from this date onwards.
Date Created To	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created until this date.

Field Name	Description
Active From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active from this date onwards.
Active To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active until this date.

3. Select the entity.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Search Bulletin** screen with the list of bulletins searched according to the search criteria.

Search Bulletin

This screen allows the deletion of one or more bulletins which were created or active as per the search criteria. It also allows modification of the bulletins.



Field Description

Column Name	Description
Subject	[Display] This column displays the subject of the bulletin. Clicking on the Subject link displays the bulletin's details created by the Bank Admin, which can be modified.
Date of creation	[Display] This column displays the date of creation of the bulletin.
Validity	[Display] This column displays the validity period of the bulletin.

Column Name	Description
Bulletin Type	[Display] This column displays the type of bulletin, i.e., Customer Specific, User Specific, or All.

6. Select the check box adjacent to the name of the subject
7. Click the **Delete** button to delete the selected bulletin
OR
Click the **Subject** link to modify the bulletin. The system displays the **View Details** screen.

View Details

The screenshot shows a 'View Details' window with the following fields and values:

- Language: English
- Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING :S:01
- Date of creation: 30-04-2012 16:48:58
- Valid From: 01-05-2012
- Valid To: 05-05-2012
- Subject: Loans
- Message: Personal Loans available
- Bulletin Type: All

Buttons at the bottom right: Cancel, Modify, Delete.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Language	[Display] This field displays the language in which the bulletin is created.
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity for which the bulletin is set.
Date of creation	[Display] This field displays the date on which the bulletin is created.
Valid From	[Display] This field displays the date from which the bulletin is valid.
Valid To	[Display] This field displays the date until which the bulletin is valid.
Subject	[Display] This field displays the subject of the bulletin.
Message	[Display] This field displays the message of the bulletin.
Bulletin Type	[Display] This field displays the type of bulletin.

8. Click the **Change** button to change the bulletin to be modified
OR
Click the **Modify** button to modify the bulletin. The system displays the **Modify Bulletin** screen.

Modify Bulletin

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Active From*	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from which the bulletin has to be active from the pick list.
Active Upto*	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date until which the bulletin has to be active from the pick list.
Subject	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 80] Type the name of the subject.
Message*+	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 1000] Type the message of the bulletin. Click the Browse button to upload a file. If a file is uploaded to the message, the text entered gets erased.
Attach File	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 1000] Type the path of the file which needs to be attached bulletin. Click the Browse button to attach a file to the bulletin. It's an attachment to the bulletin message received in inbox.

9. Enter the required details.
10. Click the **Modify Bulletin** button. The system displays the **Verify Modify Bulletin** screen
OR
Click **Back** button to go to the previous screen.

Verify Modify Bulletin



11. Click **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Confirm Modify Bulletin** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to go to the previous screen.

Confirm Modify Bulletin



12. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Search Bulletin** screen.

35. Alert Registration

This option allows the user to set the alerts for specific transactions.

To register an alert

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Services > Alert Registration**. The system displays the **Alert Registration** screen.

Alert Registration

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:

If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **A** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with **A**.

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18] Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>

Note: Email ID is **UNIQUE** across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen with the search results.

Alerts

User Id	Name	YTYPE	User Type	Channel
AFRABCD	Mae AFRA MCHASSEI	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 D1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
AFRABCD	Mae AFRA MCHASSEI	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 D1	CORPORATE USER	Java Application Based Mobile
AFRABCD	Mae AFRA MCHASSEI	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 D1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Browser

Field Description

Column Name	Description
User Id	<p>[Display] This column displays the user ID.</p>
Name	<p>[Display] This column displays the name of the customer.</p>

Column Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This column displays the entity.
User Type	[Display] This column displays the type of user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the channel through which the transactions are processed.

6. Click the link below the **User Id** column. The system displays the **Alerts** screen with the respective user details.

Alerts

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Alerts	[Mandatory, Radio Button] Click User Alerts to set alerts to all the customers linked to the user.
Customer Alerts	[Mandatory, Radio Button] Click Custom Alerts to specify the customer for which the alert is to be sent.
Account Alerts	[Conditional, Drop-Down] Click Account Alerts to specify the account for which the alert is to be sent.
Customer Number	[Conditional, Drop-Down] Select the customer number from the drop-down list. This drop-down list is enabled if Customer Alerts radio button is selected.
Account Number	[Conditional, Drop-Down] Select the Account number from the drop-down list. This drop-down list is enabled if Account Alerts radio button is selected.

7. Select the appropriate alert type.
8. Click the **Get Alerts** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen.

User Alerts

The screenshot shows the 'Alerts' configuration page. At the top, it displays user information: Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (2 8), User ID: 24375, First Name: AMT, Last Name: H AMTRET. There are radio buttons for 'User Alerts' (selected), 'Customer Alerts', and 'Account Alerts'. Below this, there are dropdown menus for 'Customer Number' and 'Account Number'. A section for contact information shows 'Email Address: shayn@fsgd.com' and 'Mobile Number: 54963767'. A table lists alert types with checkboxes for 'Email', 'SMS', and 'Push Notification'. The table includes columns for 'Alert Description', 'Email', 'SMS', 'Push Notification', and 'Parameters'. A 'Get Alerts' button is visible at the bottom right.

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Push Notification	Parameters
<input type="checkbox"/> Force Rate Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Limit Threshold Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Threshold(%)=
<input type="checkbox"/> Limit Utilized Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Login Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Login Failed Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Peer Beneficiary Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable

Field Description

Column Name	Description
-------------	-------------

Alert Description	[Optional, Check Box]
--------------------------	-----------------------

Select the **Alert Description** check box to set an alert.

It displays the brief description of an alert.

Note: Alerts shown in screen are for sample purpose.
Actual alerts configured in application might be different.

Email	[Optional, Check Box]
--------------	-----------------------

This field is enabled only if the checkbox for the same is checked.
Enter the desired *Email ID* in the respective input box.

SMS	[Optional, Check Box]
------------	-----------------------

This field is enabled only if the checkbox for the same is checked.
Enter the appropriate *Mobile Number*.

Push Notification	[Optional, Check Box]
--------------------------	-----------------------

This option if selected, the alert is generated and displayed to the user through the push notifications – using the devices like mobile and tablet - mapped to the binding functionality.

Note: The *Push Notification* contains only a preview of the alert and not the entire details of the alert.

Column Name	Description
Threshold %	[Conditional, Numeric, 11]
Parameters	Enter the desired amount. An alert is generated if the transaction exceeds the mentioned amount. This field is displayed only if the User Alerts is selected
Register	[Action Button] Once all the desired information is entered, click Register .

9. Select the alert description.
10. Enter the email address of the customer.
11. Select the alert parameter.
12. Click the **Register** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Verify** screen.

User Alerts - Verify

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Push Notification	Parameters
Limit Threshold Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable
Limit Utilized Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable
Login Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable
Login Failed Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable

13. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to modify the alert parameters.

User Alerts - Confirm

Alerts updated successfully
Transaction with reference number 191441941560223 is in Accepted state.

Alerts - Confirm 13-09-2014 12:19:49 GMT +0530

EMV: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (2 D) User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
 User ID: 24375 Channel User ID: amtm01
 First Name: AMT Last Name: H AMTRET
 Alerts: User Alerts

The alerts listed on this screen include those alerts that have been subscribed for the user. Alerts, if any, that have been unsubscribed are not listed.

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Push Notification	Permissions
<input type="checkbox"/> Limit Threshold Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	ST
<input type="checkbox"/> Limit Utilized Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Login Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Login Failed Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable

[Register/De-register Another](#)

- Click the **Register/De-Register Another** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen.

Customer Alerts

Alerts 13-09-2014 12:19:59 GMT +0530

EMV: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (2 D) User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
 User ID: 24375 Channel User ID: amtm01
 First Name: AMT Last Name: H AMTRET
 User Alerts
 Customer Alerts
 Account Alerts

Customer Number: Select
 Account Number: 123456789

[Go Alerts](#) [Back](#)

Disclaimer: In case of Customer alerts, alert will be delivered to the e-mail specified at customer profile.

Alerts

Column Name	Description
User ID	[Display] This field displays the User ID.
Channel User ID	[Display] This field displays the Channel User ID.
First Name	[Display] This field displays the first name of the user.
Last Name	[Display] This field displays the last name of the user.

Column Name	Description
Alert Type	<p>[Optional, Radio Button]</p> <p>Select the desired Alert Type from the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • User Alerts • Customer Alerts • Account Alerts <hr/> <p>Note: Alerts shown in screen are for sample purpose. Actual alerts configured in application might be different.</p>
Customer Number	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the desired <i>Customer Number</i> that is Customer ids mapped to the user from the drop-down.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if the <i>Alert Type</i> is selected as Customer Alerts.</p>
Get Alerts	<p>[Action Button]</p> <p>Once the desired details are selected, click Get Alerts.</p>

The screenshot displays the 'Alerts' registration interface. At the top, it shows the user's name 'FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 01' and 'User ID: 24375'. The 'Alert Type' is set to 'Customer Alerts'. Contact information includes 'Email Address: anjya@tyagi.com' and 'Mobile Number: 9456470677'. A table below lists alert descriptions with checkboxes for 'Email', 'SMS', 'Push Notification', and 'Parameters'. The table includes alerts like 'Beneficiary Alert', 'BB Pay Alert', 'TD Open Alert', and 'TD Status Alert'. A 'Get Alerts' button is visible at the bottom right.

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Push Notification	Parameters
<input type="checkbox"/> Beneficiary Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> BB Pay Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> TD Open Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> TD Status Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Alert Description	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Alert Description check box to set an alert.</p> <p>It displays the brief description of an alert.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: Alerts shown in screen are for sample purpose. Actual alerts configured in application might be different.</p>

Column Name	Description
Email	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field will be display the email address to which the alerts is to be sent.</p> <p>Note: This field will be enabled only if Email checkbox is selected.</p>
SMS	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field will be display the Mobile Number to which the alert will be sent.</p> <p>Value Pre-populated from User Profile if alerts are being registered first time.</p> <p>Note: This field will be enabled only if Mobile Number checkbox is selected.</p>
Push Notification	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>This option if selected, the alert is generated and displayed to the user through the push notifications – using the devices like mobile and tablet - mapped to the binding functionality.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: The <i>Push Notification</i> contains only a preview of the alert and not the entire details of the alert.</p> <hr/>
Register	<p>[Action Button]</p> <p>Once all the desired information is entered, click Register.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: In Case of <i>Customer Alerts</i>, the alert will be delivered to the E-mail and Mobile Number specified at customer profile.</p> <hr/>

15. Select the *Alert Description*.
16. Enter the *Email ID* of the customer.
17. Select the alert parameter.
18. Click the **Register/De-Register** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Verify** screen.

Customer Alerts - Verify

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 01
 User ID: 24375
 First Name: AME
 Alerts: Customer Alerts

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
 Channel User ID: am045
 Last Name: H AMTRET
 Customer No: 10410344

The alerts listed on this screen indicate those alerts that have been subscribed for the user. Alerts, if any, that have been unsubscribed are not listed.

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Push Notification	Parameters
Beneficiary Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	
Bill Pay Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable
TD Open Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable

Change Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Confirm** screen with the status message.
 OR
 Click the **Change** button to modify the alert parameters.

Customer Alerts - Confirm

Alerts updated successfully
 Transaction with reference number 581255831585257 is in Accepted state.

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 01
 User ID: 24375
 First Name: AME
 Alerts: Customer Alerts

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
 Channel User ID: am045
 Last Name: H AMTRET
 Customer No: 10410344

The alerts listed on this screen indicate those alerts that have been subscribed for the user. Alerts, if any, that have been unsubscribed are not listed.

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Push Notification	Parameters
Beneficiary Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	
Bill Pay Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable
TD Open Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable

Register/De-Register Another

- Click the **Register/De-Register Another** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen.

Account Alerts

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 01
 User ID: 24375
 First Name: AME
 Alerts: User Alerts
 Customer Alerts
 Account Alerts

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
 Channel User ID: am045
 Last Name: H AMTRET
 Customer Number: 10410344

Account Number:
 Select
 All Accounts
 Checking Accounts
 Savings Accounts
 Term Deposits
 TD Accounts

Disclaimer: In case of Customer alerts, alert will be delivered to the e-mail specified at customer profile.

Not Alerts

Alerts

Column Name	Description
User ID	[Display] This field displays the User ID.
Channel User ID	[Display] This field displays the Channel User ID.
First Name	[Display] This field displays the first name of the user.
Last Name	[Display] This field displays the last name of the user.
Alert Type	[Optional, Radio Button] Select the desired Alert Type from the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • User Alerts • Customer Alerts • Account Alerts <hr/> <p>Note: Alerts shown in screen are for sample purpose. Actual alerts configured in application might be different.</p>
Account Number	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the desired <i>Account Number</i> mapped to the user from the dropdown. This field is enabled only if the <i>Alert Type</i> is selected as Account Alerts .
Get Alerts	[Action Button] Once the desired details are selected, click Get Alerts .

Alerts

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (281)
User ID: 34379
First Name: AJIT
 User Alerts
 Customer Alerts
 Account Alerts

User Type: RETAIL_USER - DDLD
Customer User ID: 44444
Last Name: H.SAMTRET
Customer Number: [Select]
Account Number: 1342413044010

All alerts that are subscribed for will be sent in the following E-Mail Address and/or Mobile Number, depending on the preferences:
Email Address - hsjw@fyppl.com
Mobile Number - 5455475677
Push Notifications shall be made available on your linked devices.

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Push Notification	Parameters
<input type="checkbox"/> Account Balance Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Account Status Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Cheque Stop Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Clearing Cheque Returned Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Credit Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Credit Above: <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Debt Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Debit Above: <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Funds Transfer Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Successful/Failed Processing of Future Dated Transfer Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable

Disclaimer: In case of Customer alerts, alert will be delivered to the e-mail specified at customer profile.

Field Description

Column Name

Description

Alert Description

[Optional, Check Box]

Select the **Alert Description** check box to set an alert.

It displays the brief description of an alert.

Note: Alerts shown in screen are for sample purpose.
Actual alerts configured in application might be different.

Email

[Optional, Check Box]

This field is displayed only if the checkbox for *Email* is selected.Enter the *Email ID* to which the alerts is to be sent.

SMS

[Optional, Check Box]

This field is displayed only if the checkbox for Mobile Number is selected.

Enter the desired *Mobile Number* to which the alert is to be sent.

Value Pre-populated from User Profile if alerts are being registered first time.

Push Notification

[Optional, Check Box]

This option if selected, the alert is generated and displayed to the user through the push notifications – using the devices like mobile and tablet - mapped to the binding functionality.

Note: The *Push Notification* contains only a preview of the alert and not the entire details of the alert.

Column Name	Description
Debit Above	<p>[Mandatory, Numeric, 15]</p> <p>Enter the desired amount. An alert is generated if an amount equal to or above the specified amount is debited from the account.</p> <p>This field will be displayed against the Debit Alert under Account Alerts.</p>
Credit Above	<p>[Mandatory, Input Box, Numeric, 15]</p> <p>Enter the desired amount. An alert is generated if the transaction exceeds the specified amount.</p> <p>This field will be displayed against the Credit Alert under Account Alerts.</p>
Register	<p>[Action Button]</p> <p>Once all the desired information is entered, click Register.</p>

21. Select the *Alert Description*.
22. Enter the *Email ID* of the customer.
23. Select the alert parameter.
24. Click the **Register/De-Register** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Verify** screen.


Account Alerts - Verify

The alerts listed on this screen include those alerts that have been subscribed for the user. Alerts, if any, that have been unsubscribed are not listed.

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Push Notification	Parameters
<input type="checkbox"/> Account Balance Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Account Status Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Cheque Book Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Clearing Cheque Returned Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Credit Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	5000
<input type="checkbox"/> Debit Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1000
<input type="checkbox"/> Funds Transfer Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Successful/Failure Processing of Future Dated Transfer Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable

25. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to modify the alert parameters.

Account Alerts - Confirm

 Alerts updated successfully
Transaction with reference number 121559251569283 is in Accepted state

Alerts - Confirm 12-09-2014 12:19:06 GMT +05:30

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (2 01) User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
 User ID: 24375 Channel User ID: ambret
 First Name: AMT Last Name: H AMTRET
 Alerts: Account Alerts Account Number: 1348418944810

The alerts listed on this screen indicate those alerts that have been subscribed for the user. Alerts, if any, that have been unsubscribed are not listed.

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Push Notifications	Parameters
<input type="checkbox"/> Account Balance Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Account Status Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Cheque Stop Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Clearing Cheque Returned Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Credit Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	8800
<input type="checkbox"/> Debit Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1800
<input type="checkbox"/> Funds Transfer Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Successful/Failure Processing of Future Dated Transfer Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable

[Register Another](#)

26. Click the **Register Another** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen.

35.2 Forex Alert Subscription

The *Forex Alert Subscription* screen allows the *Administrator* to define parameters on the basis of which forex alerts are generated.

It is possible for the user to define multiple currency pairs for which to receive forex alerts. The maximum number of currency pairs that can be defined shall be configurable at Day 0. By default the user shall be able to define upto 5 currency pairs.

To subscribe for Forex Alerts:

1. Select the User Alerts Radio Button.
2. Click **Get Alerts** button.

Forex Alert Subscription

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12/01
 User ID: 24275
 First Name: AMIT
 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
 Channel User ID: amit
 Last Name: H ANHTRCT
 Customer Number: [Select] +
 Account Number: [Select] +

[Get Alerts] [Back]

All alerts that are subscribed for will be sent to the following E-Mail Address and/or Mobile Number, depending on the preferences.
 Email Address - amjov@nygd.com
 Mobile Number - 5458475077
 Push Notifications shall be made available on your linked device.

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Push Notification	Preferences
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Forex Rate Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Set/View Preference
<input type="checkbox"/> Limit Threshold Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Threshold %: []
<input type="checkbox"/> Limit Violated Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Login Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Login Failed Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> Peer Discretionary Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable

Disclaimer: In case of Customer alerts, alert will be delivered to the email specified at customer profile.

[Set/View Preference]

3. Select the *Forex Alert* checkbox.
4. Click the **Set/View Preferences** link. The *Forex Alerts Subscription* screen is displayed.

Forex Alert Subscription



Field Description

Column Name	Description
Alert Number	[Display, Automatic incremental] Displays the <i>Alert Number</i> . Alerts can be added using the Add More button.
I Want To	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the desired purpose from the values available in the drop-down. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Buy Foreign currency notes • Buy Travellers cheque • Make Fund Transfer
Buy Currency	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the currency which is to be bought from the drop-down.
Sell Currency	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the desired currency which is to be sold from the drop-down.
Target Price	[Mandatory, Numeric, 15] Enter the desired amount. Once this value is attained, an alert is generated.
From Date	[Mandatory, Date-Picker] Select the starting date to define the <i>Date Range</i> within which if the target price is attained, the alert will be generated.

Column Name	Description
To Date	[Mandatory, Date-Picker] Select the ending date to define the <i>Date Range</i> within which if the target price is attained, the alert will be generated.

Note: All Forex Alerts are one time alerts. The alert definition will be deleted once the same has been generated.

5. Click **Save**, the system displays a confirmation message.
OR
Click **Cancel** to close the pop up window and the alerts subscription screen from which this screen was navigated to, will be displayed.

Confirmation



6. Click **Ok**. The Alerts subscription screen will be displayed.

Note: Please refer User Alerts section for the next steps of Forex Alerts Subscription.

36. Global Limit Packages

36.1 Add Global Limit Package

This option allows you to add a new global limit package.

To add a global limit package

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Services > Global Limit Packages**. The system displays the **Global Limit Packages** screen

Global Limit Packages

The screenshot shows the 'Global Limits Packages' interface. At the top right, the date and time are '15-09-2014 16:22:17 GMT +0838'. Below the title bar, there are two search filters: 'Select User Type: Third Party Entity' and 'Search Package: Contains'. At the bottom right, there are 'Add' and 'Search' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop Down] Select the entity and user types for which limit package to be created from the drop-down list.
Search Package	[Mandatory, Drop Down] Select the search type and package name pattern from the dropdown list.

3. Click the **Search** button, the system displays the already created packages.

Global Limit Packages

The screenshot shows the 'Global Limits Packages' interface with a list of packages. At the top right, the date and time are '15-09-2014 16:23:40 GMT +0838'. Below the title bar, the search filters are 'Select User Type: CORPORATE USER' and 'Search Package: Contains'. At the bottom right, there are 'Search' and 'Add' buttons. Below the filters, there is a table with the following data:

Package Description	Set as default package	Last Modification	Modified By	Modified
TEST	Yes	15-09-2014 12:46:32	SUPERADMIN	Both
HealthPlan	Yes	15-09-2014 12:50:58	Admin02	Both
Health	No	15-09-2014 15:01:23	Admin01	Both
SI CORP PACKAGE ALL	No	15-03-2014 16:22:32	SUPERADMIN	Both
Plan Package	No	26-03-2014 15:07:38	GlobalAdmin	Both
TestCorp	No	15-09-2014 15:10:15	SUPERADMIN	Both
Retail Default Package	No	27-02-2014 19:40:03	admin	Both
Corp Default Package	No	14-06-2014 18:13:15	SUPERADMIN	Both
ASHDE ALL	No	21-05-2014 15:30:43	ashdeadmin1	Both
WTEST1	No	05-08-2014 15:45:38	vinu@allnet	Both

4. Click the **Add** button the system displays the **Global Limit Package Add** screen.

Global Limit Packages-Add

Global Limits Packages 12-09-2014 13:40:00 GMT +0530

Entity: Third Party Entity - CORPORATE USER Set as default package

Package Description: Currency: Pound Sterling(GBP)

Legend

Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorization
 Number of Transactions: No. of transaction per day limit for authorization

Bank Credit Card Payments

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Calendar Date	Calendar Date

Bank Demand Draft

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Calendar Date	Calendar Date

Bank International Draft

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Calendar Date	Calendar Date

Credit Card Payment

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Calendar Date	Calendar Date

UK Payments

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Calendar Date	Calendar Date

Back Cancel Submit

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the selected Entity / Entity User type for which package is getting created.
Set as Default	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box to specify default package for the entity.
Package Description	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 35] Enter the package description. Alphanumeric with spaces with special characters like - @ is allowed in this field.
Currency	[Optional, Drop-down] Select the package currency from the drop-down list.
Transaction Name	[Display] This field displays the transaction name for which the limit is to be set.

Field Name	Description
Initiation Limit	
Minimum Transaction Amount	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Enter the minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user par transaction.</p> <p>If no value is entered then no minimum amount limit is assumed.</p>
Maximum Transaction Amount	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 13, Two]</p> <p>Enter the maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user par day.</p> <p>If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the initiation is assumed.</p>
Authorization Limit	
Total Amount	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 16]</p> <p>Enter the maximum daily cumulative transaction amount available for authorization.</p> <p>If no value is entered, then indefinite limit for authorization is assumed.</p>
No of Transaction	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 3]</p> <p>Enter the maximum number of transactions available for authorization.</p> <p>If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the authorization is</p>
Other Package Parameters	
Applicability	<p>[Mandatory, Drop Down]</p> <p>Enter the date on which the limit will be made applicable.</p> <p>Only calendar date is allowed.</p>
Effective Date	<p>[Mandatory, Date Pick list]</p> <p>Enter the date on which the limit will be made applicable.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the current date.</p>

5. Enter the appropriate information in the relevant fields.
6. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Global Limits Package-Verify** screen.

Global Limits Packages- Verify

13-05-2014 14:07:42 GMT +0039

Entity: Third Party Entity - CORPORATE USER
 Package Description: Limit package
 Set as default package: False

Currency: Pound Sterling(GBP)

Legend:

Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorization
 Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorization

Bank Credit Card Payments

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			
No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	11-05-2014
No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	13-05-2014

Bank Demand Draft

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			
No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	11-05-2014
No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	13-05-2014

Bank International Draft

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			
No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	11-05-2014
No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	13-05-2014

Credit Card Payment

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			
No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	11-05-2014
No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	13-05-2014

Bill Payments

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			
No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	11-05-2014
No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	13-05-2014

- Click the **Edit** button if any details are to be edited, else click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Global Limits Packages - Confirm** screen.

Global Limit Packages - Confirm

✔ Limit Package added successfully
 Transaction with reference number 68424821576427 is in Accepted state

12-05-2014 14:37:10 GMT +0000

Global Limits Packages - Confirm

Entity: Third Party Entity - CORPORATE USER
 Package Description: Limit package
 Set as default package: False

Currency: Pound Sterling(GBP)

Legend

Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorization
 Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorization

Bank Credit Card Payments

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit					
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date	
No Tax Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	11-09-2014	
No Tax Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	13-09-2014	

Bank Demand Draft

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit					
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date	
No Tax Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	11-09-2014	
No Tax Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	13-09-2014	

Bank International Draft

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit					
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date	
No Tax Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	11-09-2014	
No Tax Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	13-09-2014	

UK Payments

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit					
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date	
No Tax Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	11-09-2014	
No Tax Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	13-09-2014	

8. Click the **Ok** button. The system displays the **Global limit Package-Search** screen.

36.2 Modify Global Limit Package

This option allows you to modify an existing global limit package.

To modify global limit package

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Services > Global Limit Packages**. The system displays the **Global Limit Packages** screen.

3. Click the **Search** button, the system displays the already created packages.

Global Limit Packages

Package Description	Set as default package	Last Modification	Modified By	Modify
TEST	Yes	15-09-2014 12:46:32	SUPERADMIN	Modify
HealthRig	Yes	15-09-2014 12:50:58	AshrafG	Modify
Health	No	15-09-2014 15:31:23	AshrafG	Modify
SI CORP PACKAGE ALL	No	15-03-2014 16:22:32	SUPERADMIN	Modify
Plus Package	No	26-03-2014 15:37:38	Osaka@nri	Modify
TestCorp	No	15-05-2014 15:10:15	SUPERADMIN	Modify
Retail Default Package	No	27-03-2014 19:40:03	ashrafn	Modify
Corp Default Package	No	14-05-2014 18:13:15	SUPERADMIN	Modify
ASHOK ALL	No	21-05-2014 15:30:43	ashokadmi	Modify
WITEST1	No	05-08-2014 15:45:38	urushadmi	Modify

4. Click the **Modify** link of a record. The system displays the **Global Limit Package** screen.

Global Limit Packages

Global Limits Packages 30-04-2012 17:00:16

DMB FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 - CORPORATE USER Set as default package

Package Description: DEFAULT Currency: **ROUND STERLING GBP**

LEADING

Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorization
 Number of Transactions: No. of transaction per day limit for authorization

General Draft-Pay Order Request

Initial Limit	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>

Direct Collection

Initial Limit	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>

Domestic Funds Transfer

Initial Limit	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>

Export Collection

Initial Limit	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>

SWIFT Direct Inward

Initial Limit	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>

Bill Payments

Initial Limit	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>

Note: If the effective date is less than the current date then the transaction details cannot be modified, however if the effective date is more than the current date they can be modified.

5. Enter the required changes
6. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Global Limits Package Verify** screen.

Global Limit Packages- Verify

30-04-2012 17:01:08

Entry: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING CORE - CORPORATE USER

Package Description: DEFAULT Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP)

Set as default package: True

LIMITS

Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorization
 Number of Transactions: No. of transactions per day limit for authorization

Demand Draft/Pay Order/Request

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			Calendar Date	
No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

Direct Collection

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			Calendar Date	
No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

Remittance Funds Transfer

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			Calendar Date	
No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

Export Collection

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			Calendar Date	
No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

External Payment

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			Calendar Date	
No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

SCFA Direct Debit

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			Calendar Date	
No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012


UK Payments

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			Calendar Date	
No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

[Edit](#) [Confirm](#)

7. Click the **Edit** button to make further changes
 OR
 Click the **Confirm** button the system displays the **Global Limits Package-Confirm** screen.

Global Limits Package-Confirm


 Limit Package modified successfully
 Transaction submitted for Global Limit Packages having reference 7889849043096 has been Auto Authorized.

Global Limits Packages - Confirm 28-04-2012 17:01:38

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 81 - CORPORATE USER
 Package Description: DEFAULT Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP)
 Set as default package: True

LEGEND

Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorization
 Number of Transactions: No of transactions per day limit for authorization

(Demand) Swift/Pay Order Request

Initiator Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

Direct Collection

Initiator Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

Domestic Funds Transfer

Initiator Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

Export Collection


Initiator Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

IFPS Direct Debit

Initiator Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

UK Payments

Initiator Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Ten Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012



- Click the **OK** button to return back to Search screen.

36.3 View Existing Global Limit Packages

This option allows you to view the existing global limit packages.

To view existing global limit packages

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Services > Global Limit Packages**. The system displays the **Global Limit Packages** screen.

Global Limit Packages

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the appropriate entity from the drop-down list. .
Search Package	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the search clause for the package from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contains • Starts With • Ends With • Equals <p>The search clause helps in enhancing the search criteria by indicating the position of the characters entered in the adjacent field. For example, if you select the search clause as Starts With and enter the search string as A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the packages starting with A.</p>
Search Package	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 25] Type the search string for the name of the package in this field, to be used as a parameter in the search criteria. You can enter part/all of the characters forming part of the name.

3. Enter the appropriate information in the relevant fields.
4. Enter the package name.
5. Click the **Search** button. for the entire list of packages to be displayed.

Global Limit Packages

Package Description	Set as default package	Last Updated on	Updated By
TEST	Yes	18-08-2014 12:46:02	SUPERADMIN
MasterSig	Yes	18-08-2014 12:00:58	AswiniG
Master	No	18-08-2014 15:01:23	AswiniG
SI CORP PACKAGE ALL	No	18-05-2014 16:22:32	SUPERADMIN
Fun Package	No	26-03-2014 16:07:38	GlobalAdmin
TestCorp	No	18-05-2014 15:10:15	SUPERADMIN
Retail Default Package	No	27-02-2014 19:40:00	adabini
Corp Default Package	No	14-05-2014 18:13:15	SUPERADMIN
ASHOK ALL	No	21-05-2014 15:30:43	ashokademi
VBTEST1	No	05-08-2014 15:45:39	vishalademi

Column Description

Column Name	Description
Package Description	[Display] This displays a brief description of the package.
Set as default package	[Display] This displays the default package flag.
Last Updated on	[Display] This displays the date and time the package was last updated.
Updated By	[Display] This displays the user id of the user who has updated the package last.

- Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the **Global Limits Packages** screen with the package details.

Global Limit Packages

Global Limits Packages 30-04-2012 17:00:16

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 - CORPORATE USER Set as default package

Package Description: DEFAULT Currency: ROUND STERLINGGBP

LEADING

Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorization
 Number of Transactions: No. of transaction per day limit for authorization

Domestic Draft-Pay Order Request

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	<input type="text"/>

Direct Collection

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	<input type="text"/>

Domestic Funds Transfer

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	<input type="text"/>

Export Collection

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	<input type="text"/>

SWIFT Direct Credit

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	<input type="text"/>

Bill Payments

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date	<input type="text"/>

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select Entity	[Display] This displays the entity.
Package Description	[Display] This displays the name of the new package.
Ccy	[Display] This displays the base currency of the entity.
IS Default	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box to specify default package for the entity.

Field Name	Description
Transaction Name	[Display] This displays the transaction name for which the limit is to be set.
Initiation Limit	
MinTxnLimit	[Display] This displays the minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user par day. If no value is entered then no minimum amount limit is assumed.
TxnLimit	[Display] This displays the maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user par day. If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the initiation is assumed.
Authorization Limit	
DayTxnLimit	[Display] This displays the maximum daily cumulative transaction amount available for authorization. If no value is entered, then indefinite limit for authorization is assumed.
NoOfTxn	[Display] This displays the maximum number of transactions available for authorization. If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the authorization is
Other Package Parameters	
Applicability	[Display] This displays the date on which the limit will be made applicable. Only calendar date allowed.
Effective Date	[Display] This displays the date on which the limit will be made applicable.

37. Transaction Password Configuration

The **Transaction Password Configuration** allows the administrator to configure the transaction password.

To configure transaction password

1. The system displays the **View Initiated Transactions** screen.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Transaction Password Configuration**.

Transaction Password Configuration

The screenshot shows the 'Transaction Password Configuration' header with a date and time stamp '30-04-2012 17:05:31'. Below the header is a form with a 'Select User Type' dropdown menu currently set to 'Internal'. A 'Search' button is located to the right of the dropdown.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.

3. Select the channel from the drop-down list.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Transaction Password Configuration** screen.
5. Enter the appropriate details in the relevant fields.

Transaction Password Configuration

The screenshot shows the 'Transaction Password Configuration' header with a date and time stamp '30-04-2012 17:07:28'. Below the header is a form with a 'Select User Type' dropdown menu set to 'Internal' and a 'Search' button. The main content area displays the following information:

SHRY FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 BY
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internal

<input type="checkbox"/> ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	Channel: [Dropdown]	Transaction: [Dropdown]
<input type="checkbox"/> AD HOC ACCOUNT STATEMENT REQUEST (ASR)	Channel: [Dropdown]	Transaction: [Dropdown]
<input type="checkbox"/> BULK INTERNAL TRANSFER (ATI)	Channel: [Dropdown]	Transaction: [Dropdown]
<input type="checkbox"/> OPEN TERM DEPOSIT (ATD)	Channel: [Dropdown]	Transaction: [Dropdown]
<input type="checkbox"/> CHEQUE BOOK REQUEST (CBR)	Channel: [Dropdown]	Transaction: [Dropdown]
<input type="checkbox"/> BULK FILE UPLOAD (BFL)	Channel: [Dropdown]	Transaction: [Dropdown]
<input type="checkbox"/> OUTWARD GUARANTEE AMENDMENT (OGA)	Channel: [Dropdown]	Transaction: [Dropdown]
<input type="checkbox"/> INITIAL OUTWARD GUARANTEE (OIG)	Channel: [Dropdown]	Transaction: [Dropdown]
<input type="checkbox"/> PAY BILL (SPA)	Channel: [Dropdown]	Transaction: [Dropdown]
<input type="checkbox"/> ADD EXTERNAL ACCOUNTS (AEA)	Channel: [Dropdown]	Transaction: [Dropdown]
<input type="checkbox"/> ATTACH DOCUMENTS (ALD)	Channel: [Dropdown]	Transaction: [Dropdown]
<input type="checkbox"/> ALERTS (ALR)	Channel: [Dropdown]	Transaction: [Dropdown]
<input type="checkbox"/> DELETE EXTERNAL ACCOUNTS (DEA)	Channel: [Dropdown]	Transaction: [Dropdown]
<input type="checkbox"/> CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMJ)	Channel: [Dropdown]	Transaction: [Dropdown]
<input type="checkbox"/> REGISTER REPORT (VRR)	Channel: [Dropdown]	Transaction: [Dropdown]
<input type="checkbox"/> REQUEST PROCESSING (VRT)	Channel: [Dropdown]	Transaction: [Dropdown]
<input type="checkbox"/> TRANSACTIONS (VAT)	Channel: [Dropdown]	Transaction: [Dropdown]
<input type="checkbox"/> AMEND TERM DEPOSIT (TR)	Channel: [Dropdown]	Transaction: [Dropdown]
<input type="checkbox"/> EXTERNAL PAYMENT (EPT)	Channel: [Dropdown]	Transaction: [Dropdown]

A 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the screen.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the name of the user.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel of the transaction.

Column Description

Column Name	Description
Transaction	[Mandatory, Check Box] Select the check box adjacent to the transaction name to configure the transaction password.
Status	[Conditional, Drop-Down] Select the transaction status from the drop-down list. This field is enabled if Transaction check box is selected. The options are follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disabled • Standard
Alert	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the alert from the drop-down list.

6. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Transaction Password Configuration - Verify** screen.

Transaction Password Configuration - Verify

Transaction	Status	Alert
Account Closure (ACC)	Standard	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction Password Configuration - Confirm** screen.

Transaction Password Configuration - Confirm

Transaction password configured successfully.
Transaction submitted for Transaction Password Configuration having reference 154718827426495 has been Auto Authorized.

Transaction Password Configuration - Confirm 30-04-2012 17:55:44

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 01
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet

Transaction	Status	Alert
Account Closure (ACC)	Failed	TRANSACTION FAILURE

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Transaction Password Configuration** screen.

38. Map Reports To Users

There are various report formats developed by the bank for customer usage. This option facilitates mapping of reports to users across various channels users.

To map reports to the user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Services > Map Reports To User**. The system displays the **Map Reports To User** screen.

Map Reports To Users

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Email	[Mandatory, UNIQUE , Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18] Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.
--------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

The options are:

- Starts With
- Ends With
- Equals
- Contains

Type the search string in the adjacent field.

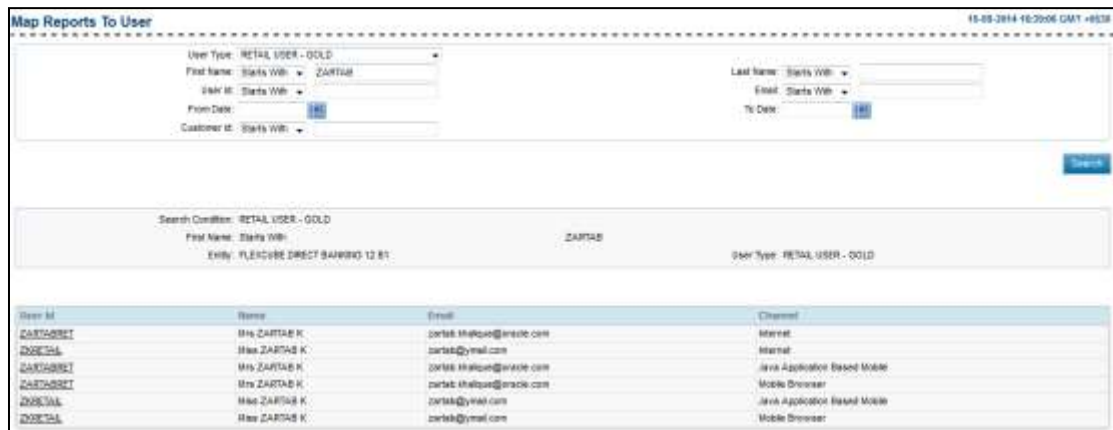
For Example:

If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **L** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with **L**.

Note: Email ID is **UNIQUE** across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User** screen with the search result.

Map Reports To User



Field Description

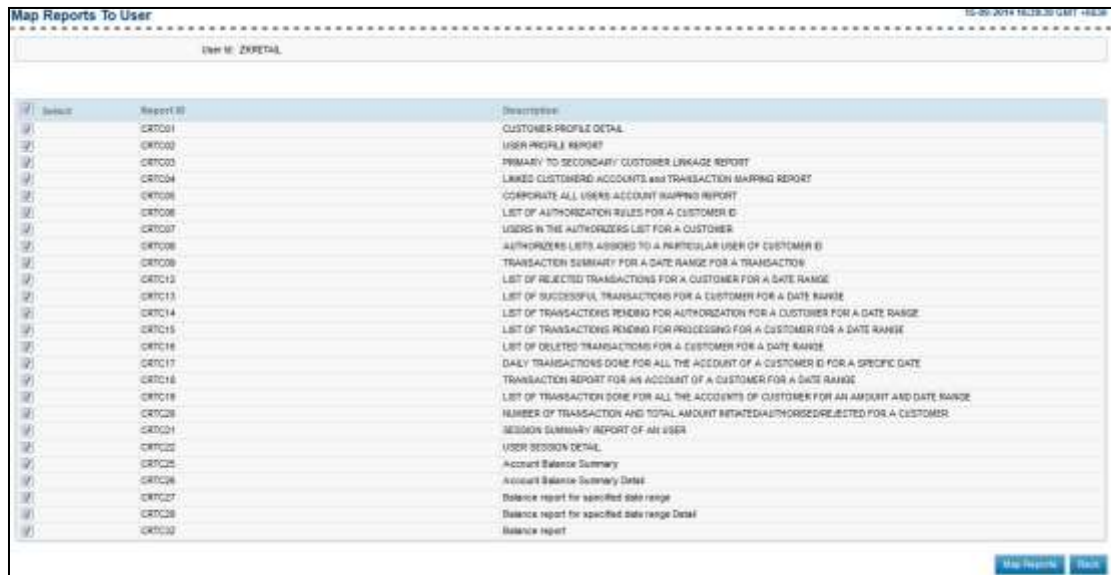
Column Name	Description
User ID	[Display] This column displays the user Id.
Name	[Display] This column displays the customer name.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email ID of the customer.

Note: Email ID is **UNIQUE** across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.

Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.
----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

- Click the link below the **User Id** column. The system displays the **Map Reports To Users** screen with report details.
- Select the **check box** to link the report ID's to the user.

Map Reports To User

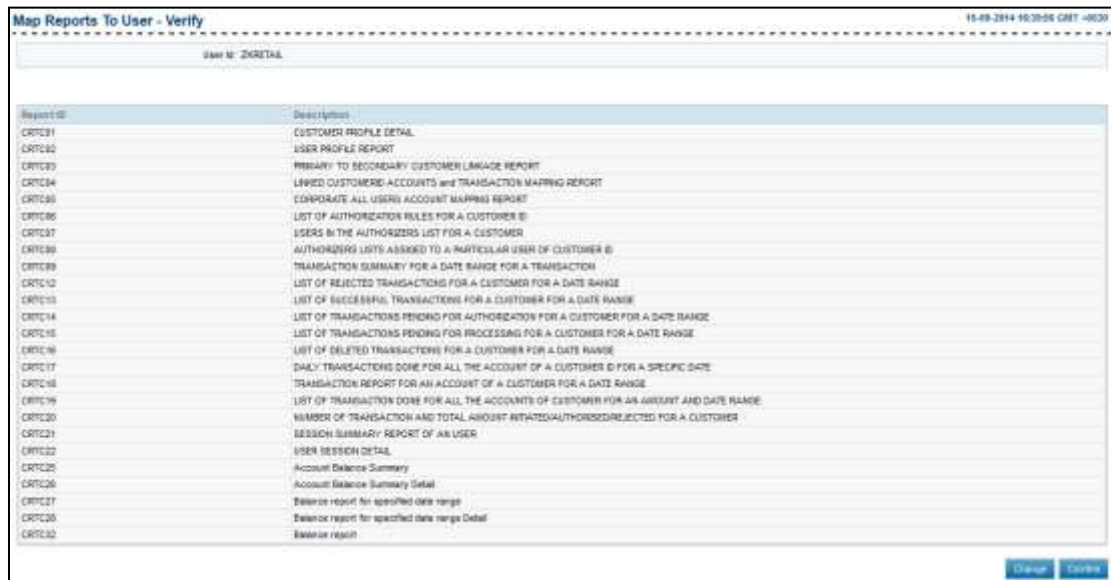


Field Description

Column Name	Description
User ID	[Display] This field displays the channel user Id of the user.
Select	[Optional, Check box] Select the check box to select the report to be mapped.
Report ID	[Display] This column displays the report ID.
Description	[Display] This column displays the report description.

- Click the **Map Reports** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User - Verify** screen.

Map Reports To User - Verify



- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Map Reports To User - Confirm



- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User** screen.

39. Role Subject Mapping

Using the Role Subject mapping you can assign the subjects to a Role which shall be assigned to the user through the roles assigned. Using this transaction the Mails pertaining to the subject will directly go to the administrator which has been assigned the particular role which has been mapped with the Subject.

To register an alert

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance and Setup > Role Subject Mapping**. The system displays the **Map Subjects** screen.

Map Subjects

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Role Description	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18] Select the search criteria for the Role Description from the drop-down list. The options are follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with A.
Default Roles Only	[Optional, Check box] Select the default Roles only check box to view the default roles only.

3. Enter the required data.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the Roles and their details.

Map Subjects



Map Subjects

User Type: Internet Role Description: Starz 100h

Default Roles Only:

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: HELPERISK USER

Role Description	Channel	Created By	Created On
<u>DRAGON_ROLE</u>	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	13-03-2014
<u>GLOBAL_ADMIN</u>	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	14-02-2014

Note: * Indicates default roles in the system.

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This column displays entity name.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.
Role Description	[Display] This column displays the roles assigned.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the channel through which the transactions are processed.
Created by	[Display] This column displays the name of the user through which the role was created
Created on	[Display] This column displays the date on which the role was created.

- Click on the **Role Description hyperlink**. The system displays the Role Subject Mapping screen.

Map Subjects

Map Subjects 15-09-2014 16:48:27 GMT +05:30

Role Details

Role Description: BRADN ROLE
 Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
 User Type: HELPDISK USER
 Channel: Internet Banking

Subjects

- Demand Draft and Cheques
- Debt Cards
- Funds Transfer NEFT/RTGS/Other
- Housing / Vehicle / Personal Loan
- Other Services
- I will type my own subject
- Demand Account and Trading
- Credit Card
- Services related to Cheques
- Other Address Change
- Other - General Information
- Channels-ATM/Internet/Mobile/SMS
- Non Resident Account Related
- Deposits Services

[Change](#) [Map/Unmap](#)

6. Select the **Subjects** checkbox in order to map the subject to the role.
7. Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen and change the details
 OR
 Click the **Map/ Un map** button to Map the subject to the role. The system displays the Map subject verify screen.

Map Subjects -Verify

Map Subjects 15-09-2014 16:48:43 GMT +05:30

Role Details

Role Description: BRADN ROLE
 Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
 User Type: HELPDISK USER
 Channel: Internet Banking

Map Subjects

- Demand Draft and Cheques
- Debt Cards
- Funds Transfer NEFT/RTGS/Other
- I will type my own subject
- Housing / Vehicle / Personal Loan
- Other Services
- Demand Account and Trading
- Credit Card
- Services related to Cheques
- Other Address Change
- Other - General Information
- Channels-ATM/Internet/Mobile/SMS
- Non Resident Account Related
- Deposits Services

[Change](#) [Confirm](#)

8. Click the **Change** button change the details
 OR
 Click the **Confirm** button to confirm the Role Subject mapping. The system displays the **Map Subjects-Confirm** screen.

Map Subject- Confirm

✔ Update Performed Successfully
 Transaction with reference number 102300201508021 is in Accepted state.

Map Subjects 15-09-2018 10:48:42 GMT +0530

Note Details

Role Description: DRAEM ROLE
Entry: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: HELPDISK USER
Channel: Internet Banking

Map Subjects

Demand Draft and Cheques
Debit Cards
Funds Transfer NEFT/RTGS/Cheques
I will type my own subject
Making / Vehicle / Personal Loan
Other Queries
Direct Account and Trading
Credit Card
Queries related to Changes
Others Address Change
Other - General Information
Channels ATM/Internet/Mobile/SMS
App Related/ Account Related
Deposits Queries

9. Click the **OK** button to return to the **Map Subject** screen.

40. Goal Category Maintenance

You can maintain the goal categories, sub categories and default image which will be displayed to the customers for selection.

To set up Goal Category

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance and Setup > Goal Category Maintenance**. The system displays the Goal Category Maintenance screen.

Goal Setting

The screenshot shows the 'Goal Setting' screen with the following fields:

- Entity***: A dropdown menu with 'Select' as the current selection.
- User Type***: A dropdown menu with 'Select' as the current selection.
- Submit**: A blue button at the bottom right.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity from the drop-down list
User type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the applicable user type

3. Select the Entity and User Type from the drop-down list.
4. Click **Submit** button.

Goal Setting

The screenshot shows the 'Goal Setting' screen with the following sections:

- Entity**: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12/11
- User Type**: RETAIL USER - GOLD
- Existing Categories and sub-categories***: A list of categories including 'Add a Category', 'Entertainment', 'Fixed Assets', 'Vacation', and 'Hobby'.
- Enter new categories and assign image**: A section with 'Enter Category*' and 'Select Product' (dropdown) fields.
- Enter Sub Category***: A section with 'Enter Sub Category*' and 'Select Image' (dropdown) fields.
- Submit**: A blue button at the bottom right.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Enter Category	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Enter the category to be created. Categories are displayed in all the languages maintained for the entity user type.
Select Product	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the product for the entered category. The drop-down list displays all the products available in the Host for specified 'Type of Product'.
Language	[Display] Displays the language available under the selected entity.
Enter Subcategory	[Inputbox,Mandatory,40] Enter The sub category to be created
Select image	Select the image to be assigned to the sub category.

6. Click **Submit** button. The system will display verify screen.
OR
Click **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

7. Click **Confirm** button. The system will display confirm screen.
OR
Click **Change** button to navigate to the previous screen.

40.2 Goal Category Maintenance - Sub Categories

You can maintain the goal sub categories and default image which will be displayed to the customers for selection.

To set up Goal Sub-category

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance and Setup > Goal Category Maintenance**. The system displays the Goal Category Maintenance screen.

Goal Setting

The screenshot shows the 'Goal Setting' screen with the following fields:

- Entity***: A dropdown menu with 'Select' as the current selection.
- User Type***: A dropdown menu with 'Select' as the current selection.
- Submit**: A blue button at the bottom right.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity from the drop-down list
User type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the applicable user type

3. Select the Entity and User Type from the drop-down list.
4. Click **Submit** button. The following **Goal Settings** screen is displayed:

Goal Setting

The screenshot shows the 'Goal Settings' screen with the following fields and sections:

- Entity**: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING TO BI
- User Type**: RETAIL USER - GOLD
- Existing Categories and sub-categories***: A list of categories including Entertainment, Food Assets, Vacation, and Hobby.
- Enter new categories and assign image**:
 - Enter Category***: A text input field.
 - Select Product**: A dropdown menu with 'Select' as the current selection.
 - Enter Sub Category***: A text input field.
 - Select Image**: A button with a user icon and 'Upload Image' text.
- Language Selection**: A list of languages including Arabic, English, French, Dutch, Spanish, and Vietnamese.
- Buttons**: 'Back' and 'Submit' buttons at the bottom right.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Enter Category	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Enter the category to be created. Categories are displayed in all the languages maintained for the entity user type.
Select Product	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the product for the entered category. The drop-down list displays all the products available in the Host for specified 'Type of Product'.
Language	[Display] Displays the language available under the selected entity.
Enter Subcategory	[Inputbox,Mandatory,40] Enter The sub category to be created
Select image	Select the image to be assigned to the sub category.

6. Click **Submit** button. The system will display verify screen.
OR
Click **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Goal Setting - Create Category Verify". At the top, it indicates "Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (2 81)" and "User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD". Below this, there are several sections for data entry and selection:

- Category:** A list of "Vacation" items with a language dropdown menu showing "English", "Français", "Deutsch", "Español", and "VM Name".
- Product:** A dropdown menu currently showing "Select".
- Sub Category:** A list of "Holiday in Switzerland" items with a language dropdown menu showing "English", "Français", "Deutsch", "Español", and "VM Name".
- Image:** A small image of a lake and trees is displayed.

At the bottom right of the form, there are two buttons: "Change" and "Confirm".

7. Click **Confirm** button. The system will display confirm screen.
OR
Click **Change** to navigate to the previous screen.

40.3 Goal Category Maintenance - Modify Categories

You can modify the existing goal categories and sub categories.

To modify a Goal category/sub-category

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance and Setup > Goal Category Maintenance**. The system displays the Goal Category Maintenance screen.

Goal Setting

The screenshot shows the 'Goal Setting' screen with the following fields:

- Entity***: A dropdown menu with 'Select' as the current selection.
- User Type***: A dropdown menu with 'Select' as the current selection.
- Submit**: A blue button at the bottom right.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity from the drop-down list
User type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the applicable user type

3. Select the Entity and User Type from the drop-down list.
4. Click **Submit** button. The following **Goal Settings** screen is displayed.
6. Click a category from the existing list of categories and sub categories.

Goal Setting

The screenshot shows the 'Goal Setting' screen with the following fields and options:

- Entity**: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (SR)
- User Type**: RETAIL USER - (HOL)
- Existing Categories and sub categories***: A tree view showing categories like Entertainment, Food Assets, Vacation, and hobby. The 'Entertainment' category is expanded, showing sub-categories like 'Fun for Self and family and c'.
- Enter Category***: A list of 'Entertainment' categories with language options (Arabic, English, French, German, Spanish, Italian).
- Select Product**: A dropdown menu with 'TORUP' selected.
- Enter Sub Category***: A list of 'Fun for Self and family and c' sub-categories with language options (Arabic, English, French, German, Spanish, Italian).
- Select Image**: A small image selection area.
- Submit**: A blue button at the bottom right.

Field Description


Field Name	Description
Enter Category	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Enter the category to be created. Categories are displayed in all the languages maintained for the entity user type.
Select Product	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the product for the entered category. The drop-down list displays all the products available in the Host for specified 'Type of Product'.
Language	[Display] Displays the language available under the selected entity.
Enter Subcategory	[Inputbox,Mandatory,40] Enter The sub category to be created
Select image	Select the image to be assigned to the sub category.

7. Edit the category/subcategory of the existing goal.
8. Click **Modify**. The system displays the **Goal Setting - Modify Category Verify** screen.
OR
Click **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

The screenshot displays the 'Goal Setting - Modify Category Verify' interface. It features a table with three main sections: 'Category', 'Product', and 'Sub Category'. Each section lists the same text in multiple languages: العربية, 繁體中文, English, Français, Deutsch, Español, and Vietnamese. The 'Product' field is set to 'TDGP'. Below the table, there is an 'Image' field with a small landscape photo. At the bottom right, there are 'Change' and 'Confirm' buttons. The header shows the title and a timestamp: '15-09-2018 11:02:43 GMT +0330'.

9. Click **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Goal Setting - Modify Category Confirm** screen.
OR
Click **Change** to navigate to the previous screen.

Goal Setting - Modify Category Confirm

 Goal Category Modified successfully.
 Transaction with reference number 103436871021000 is in Accepted state.

Goal Setting - Modify Category Confirm 10-09-2014 11:02:43 GMT +03:00


Goal Setting - Maintenance

Entry: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B4 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

Category	Arabic
Entertainment	ترفيه
Entertainment	الترفيه
Entertainment	English
Entertainment	Français
Entertainment	Deutsch
Entertainment	Español
Entertainment	Viet Nam

Product: TORUF

Self Category	Arabic
Fun for Self and family and entertainmen	الترفيه
Fun for Self and family and entertainmen	الترفيه
Fun for Self and family and entertainmen	English
Fun for Self and family and entertainmen	Français
Fun for Self and family and entertainmen	Deutsch
Fun for Self and family and entertainmen	Español
Fun for Self and family and entertainmen	Viet Nam

Image: 

OK

- Click **OK**. The system displays the initial **Goal Setting - Maintenance** screen

41. Search Goals

The *Goal Administration* feature helps the *Administrator* to check and modify the *Goal Details*, as per requirement.

1. Navigate to **Search Goals** through *Sitemap*. The following page is displayed.

Goal Administration

The screenshot shows a web form titled "Goal Administration" with a "Search Criteria" section. The form contains several input fields and dropdown menus. On the right side, there is a timestamp: "15-05-2014 18:30:56 GMT +05:30". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Clear" and "Search".

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity – User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the desired Entity – User Type from the dropdown.
Customer ID	[Optional, Input Box] Enter the required <i>Customer ID</i> in the input box.
User ID	[Optional, Input Box] Enter the required <i>User ID</i> in the input box.
Goal Category	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the desired <i>Goal Category</i> from the dropdown.
Goal Subcategory	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the desired <i>Subcategory</i> from the dropdown.
From Target Amount	[Optional, Input Box, 15] Enter the desired <i>From Target Amount</i> .
To Target Amount	[Optional, Input Box, 15] Enter the desired <i>To Target Amount</i> .
Goal Opening From Date	[Optional, Date-Picker] Select the desired <i>Goal Opening From Date</i> .
Goal Opening To Date	[Optional, Date-Picker] Select the desired <i>Goal Opening To Date</i> .
Clear	[Action Button] Click Clear to clear all values entered for <i>Search</i> process.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Search [Action Button]
Click Search to search on the basis of values entered in the respective fields.

The *Search Result* is displayed.

Search Result

User ID	User Name	Customer ID	Goal ID	Goal Name	Goal ID	Category	Sub category	Role	Goal Status	Email Address	Target
6074neta1	neta.sara	10411632	2445258076811	dailynew	1040412084500	Fixed Assets	HomeLoan	Participant	Closed	neta@oracle.com	GBP 5,000.00
neta1e13	neta.edad	10412147	964092333620021	INRAG1	1040410620500	Fixed Assets	HomeLoan	Participant	Active	neta@oracle.com	GBP 50,000.00
neta1e13	neta.edad	10412147	14372038081271	SagTEST	1040411032001	Fixed Assets	HomeLoan	Participant	Closed	neta@oracle.com	GBP 13,000.00
005004147	shp.verga	10412008	200001001143202	NEW GOAL	1040413084033	Fixed Assets	HomeLoan	Participant	Closed	vshah@bde@oracle.com	GBP 13,000.00
11223	Asmita Gupta	10412004	103752181172007	GOAL5	1040412064073	Fixed Assets	HomeLoan	Creator	Closed	santa@oracle.com	GBP 47,000.00
neta1e14	neta.shgh	10411720	16748000287000	test5a	1040411720107	Fixed Assets	HomeLoan	Creator	Closed	neta@oracle.com	GBP 1,000.00
005004147	shp.verga	10412008	16201000053001	Fundgoal23	1040411032300	Fixed Assets	HomeLoan	Creator	Closed	vshah@bde@oracle.com	GBP 10,000.00
005004147	shp.verga	10412008	200000410840003	withd5	1040411032302	Fixed Assets	HomeLoan	Creator	Closed	vshah@bde@oracle.com	GBP 1,000.00
009740228	shp.verga	10413004	70447217772000	demo10	1040412084720	Fixed Assets	HomeLoan	Creator	Closed	shp.verga@oracle.com	GBP 10,000.00
neta1e14	neta.shgh	10411720	71337000770300	advgoal1	1040411720200	Fixed Assets	HomeLoan	Creator	Active	neta@oracle.com	GBP 10,000.00

2. Click any desired **Goal ID**. The following page is displayed.

Goal Detail

What are you looking for?

Goal Name: advgoal1
Category: Fixed Assets
Sub category: HomeLoan
Target date: 10.04.2014
Tenure: 30 days

Target: 10,000.00 GBP
100% Achieved: 7,000.00 GBP
Saver: 3,000.00 GBP

How amount you started with

Amount: 5,000.00 GBP
Funding account number: 1040411720010

How often you are contributing

Funding account number:
Interest Repaid Frequency:
Amount:
Start Date:
End Date:

How do you wish to receive the amount on completion of tenure

Account Transfer Options:
Account:
City:
Branch:


3. Click the **Options** button. The following options are displayed.

Options

Goal Details 15-09-2014 10:28:12 GMT +0530

What are you Saving for?

Goal Name: achvegold
Category: Fixed Assets
Sub category: HomeLoan
Target date: 10-04-2014
Tenure: 36 days



Target: 10,000.00 GBP
28% Achieved: 2,800.00 GBP
To Go: 7,200.00 GBP

Initial amount you started with

Amount: 5,000.00 GBP
Funding account number: 194041120810

How often you are contributing

Funding account number:
Interest Payoff Frequency:
Amount:
Start Date:
End Date:

How do you wish to receive the amount on completion of tenure

Account Transfer Options:
Account:
City:
Branch:

[Back](#) [Options](#)
[Transaction\(s\)](#)

4. Click the option – **Participant**. The following page is displayed.

Participant

Goal Details 15-09-2014 10:28:12 GMT +0530

What are you Saving for?

Goal Name: achvegold
Category: Fixed Assets
Sub category: HomeLoan
Target date: 10-04-2014
Tenure: 36 days

Initial amount you started with

Amount: 5,000.00 GBP
Funding account number: 194041120810

How often you are contributing

Funding account number:
Interest Payoff Frequency:
Amount:
Start Date:
End Date:

How do you wish to receive the amount on completion of tenure

Account Transfer Options:
Account:
City:
Branch:

Participants 15-09-2014 10:41:08 GMT +0530

Adding Participants

Goal ID: 194041120810

Goal Name: achvegold

Goal Category: Fixed Assets

Goal Sub Category: HomeLoan

Goal Target Date: 10-04-2014

Goal Tenure: 36 days

Goal Amount: 10,000.00 GBP

Goal Achieved: 2,800.00 GBP

Goal To Go: 7,200.00 GBP

Participant Email: jeta.sara@oracle.com Request Pending

Participant Email: jeta.sara@oracle.com Request Pending

[Close](#)

[Back](#) [Options](#)

5. Click **Close**.
6. Click **Transaction(s)** from the *Options*. The following page is displayed.

Goal Activity

Goal Details 11-09-2014 10:02:12 GMT +0530

What are you saving for? 11-09-2014 10:02:12 GMT +0530

Goal: \$ 200.00

Current: \$ 1,316.00 (\$1,116.00)

Target: \$ 1,516.00

What amount you started with: \$ 1,116.00

Funding amount: \$ 1,116.00

How often are you contributing: \$ 1,116.00

Funding amount: \$ 1,116.00

Interest Payment: \$ 1,116.00

Account Transfer: \$ 1,116.00

Records 1 to 2 of 2

Date	Description	Deposit	Withdrawal
11-05-2014	NEW DEPOSIT	5,000.00	
11-05-2014			2,500.00

Page 1 of 1

Note: For additional information, please refer to the *User Manual Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking Personal Finance Management*.

42. Calendar Setup

Using this option, the bank administrator, can maintain calendar for a particular currency at the global level. A calendar can also be maintained at the country level to identify working days in the country.

To set up calendar

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Calendar Setup**. The system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.

Calendar Setup



The screenshot shows the 'Calendar Setup' interface. At the top, it says 'Calendar Setup' and '28-07-2014 12:55:23 GMT +0530'. Below this, there are three main fields: 'Year: 2014', 'Entity: Select', and 'Currency: Select'. Each field has a dropdown arrow. To the right of these fields is a blue button labeled 'Get Calendar'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Year	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the year from the drop-down list.
Entity	[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down] Click the Entity radio button to enable the entity drop-down list
Currency	[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down] Click the Currency radio button to enable the drop-down list. Select the currency for which calendar is to be maintained from the drop-down list

3. Select the year, entity and first day of week from the drop-down list.
4. Select the appropriate check box to select the weekly off.
5. Click the **Get Calendar** button. The system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.

Calendar Setup

The screenshot shows the 'Calendar Setup' interface. At the top, it displays 'Year: 2014' and 'First day of week: Sunday'. Below this, there are checkboxes for 'Weekly Off' days: Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, and Saturday. A table on the right side of the screen is titled 'Date Description' and currently shows 'No Records To Display'. The table has two columns: 'Date' and 'Description'. At the bottom right, there are 'Cancel' and 'Save Calendar' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name

Description

First day of week

[Mandatory, Drop-Down]

Select the first day of the week from the drop-down list.

Weekly Off

[Optional, Check Box]

Select the appropriate check box to select the weekly off.

Date Description

[Display]

This field displays the description of the public holidays

- Click the **Save Calendar** button to save the calendar. The system displays the **Calendar Setup - Verify** screen.

OR

- Click the **Cancel** button. The system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.

Calendar Setup - Verify

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Calendar Setup - Confirm** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button the system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.

Calendar Setup - Confirm

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.